



OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR
OF POLICE ACCOUNTABILITY

POLICE ACCOUNTABILITY BOARD REGULAR MEETING

Wednesday, June 8, 2022
7:00 P.M.

Board Members:

MICHAEL CHANG, CHAIR
NATHAN MIZELL, VICE-CHAIR
KITTY CALAVITA

REGINA HARRIS
JULIE LEFTWICH
DEBORAH LEVINE

JOHN MOORE III
CHERYL OWENS
ISMAIL RAMSEY

PUBLIC ADVISORY: THIS MEETING WILL BE CONDUCTED EXCLUSIVELY THROUGH VIDEOCONFERENCE AND TELECONFERENCE

Pursuant to Government Code Section 54953(e) and the state declared emergency, this meeting will be conducted exclusively through teleconference and Zoom videoconference. The COVID-19 state of emergency continues to directly impact the ability of the members to meet safely in person and presents imminent risks to the health of the attendees. Therefore, no physical meeting location will be available.

To access the meeting remotely: join from a PC, Mac, iPad, iPhone, or Android device using this URL: <https://us02web.zoom.us/j/82237902987>. If you do not wish for your name to appear on the screen, use the drop-down menu and click on "rename" to rename yourself to be anonymous. To request to speak, use the "raise hand" icon on the screen. To join by phone: Dial 1 669 900 6833 and enter Meeting ID 822 3790 2987. If you wish to comment during the public comment portion of the agenda, press *9 and wait to be recognized.

AGENDA

1. **CALL TO ORDER & ROLL CALL** (2 minutes)
2. **APPROVAL OF AGENDA** (5 minutes)
3. **PUBLIC COMMENT** (TBD)

(Speakers are generally allotted up to three minutes, but may be allotted less time if there are many speakers; they may comment on any matter within the Board's jurisdiction at this time.)

The Police Accountability Board and Office of the Director of Police Accountability (ODPA) were created to provide independent civilian oversight of the Berkeley Police Department. They review and make recommendations on police department policies, and investigate complaints made by members of the public against police officers. For more information, contact the ODPA.

1947 Center Street, 5th Floor, Berkeley, CA 94704 TEL: 510-981-4950 TDD: 510-981-6903 FAX: 510-981-4955
Website: www.cityofberkeley.info/dpa/ Email: dpa@cityofberkeley.info

4. **APPROVAL OF MINUTES (5 minutes)**
Regular meeting of May 25, 2022.
5. **CHAIR AND BOARD MEMBERS' REPORTS (5 minutes)**
6. **DIRECTOR OF POLICE ACCOUNTABILITY'S REPORT (5 minutes)**
Status of complaints; special meeting for Regulations; table at Juneteenth Festival; other items.
7. **CHIEF OF POLICE'S REPORT (10 minutes)**
Crime/cases of interest, community engagement/department events, staffing, training, and other items of interest.
8. **SUBCOMMITTEE REPORTS (discussion and action) (15 minutes)**
Report of activities and meeting scheduling for all Subcommittees, possible appointment of new members to all Subcommittees, and additional discussion and action as noted for specific Subcommittees:
 - a. Fair & Impartial Policing Implementation – meeting to be scheduled.
 - b. Director Search – See Item #10.a. below.
 - c. Controlled Equipment – met May 31; see Item #10.b below.
9. **OLD BUSINESS (discussion and action)**
 - a. Consider forming Outreach Subcommittee. (10 minutes)
From: Board member Calavita
 - b. Consider forming Lexipol Policies Subcommittee. (10 minutes)
From: Board member Calavita
10. **NEW BUSINESS (discussion and action)**
 - a. Approve possible communication to City Manager regarding the PAB's role in selecting the permanent Director of Police Accountability. (10 minutes)
From: Director Search Subcommittee
 - b. Proposed Equipment Impact Statements, Use Policies, Military Equipment Policy, and Annual Use Report: Review and affirm or revise Subcommittee's proposals on how to proceed, and on substantive recommendations to City Council. (1 hour)
From: Controlled Equipment Reporting Subcommittee
11. **PUBLIC COMMENT (TBD)**
(Speakers are generally allotted up to three minutes, but may be allotted less time if there are many speakers; they may comment on items on this agenda only.)

Closed Session

Pursuant to the Court's order in *Berkeley Police Association v. City of Berkeley, et al.*, Alameda County Superior Court Case No. 2002 057569, the Board will recess into closed session to discuss and take action on the following matter(s):

12. **PRESENTATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE CLOSURE OF COMPLAINT #22** (10 minutes)

End of Closed Session

13. **ANNOUNCEMENT OF CLOSED SESSION ACTION** (1 minute)
14. **ADJOURNMENT** (1 minute)

Communications Disclaimer

Communications to the Police Accountability Board, like all communications to Berkeley boards, commissions or committees, are public record and will become part of the City's electronic records, which are accessible through the City's website. Please note: e-mail addresses, names, addresses, and other contact information are not required, but if included in any communication to a City board, commission or committee, will become part of the public record. If you do not want your e-mail address or any other contact information to be made public, you may deliver communications via U.S. Postal Service or in person to the Board Secretary. If you do not want your contact information included in the public record, do not include that information in your communication. Please contact the Board Secretary for further information.

Communication Access Information (A.R. 1.12)

To request a disability-related accommodation(s) to participate in the meeting, including auxiliary aids or services, please contact the Disability Services specialist at 981-6418 (V) or 981-6347 (TDD) at least three business days before the meeting date.

SB 343 Disclaimer

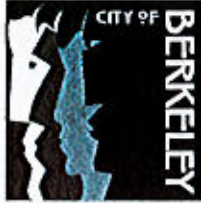
Any writings or documents provided to a majority of the Board regarding any item on this agenda will be made available for public inspection at the Office of the Director of Police Accountability, located at 1947 Center Street, 5th Floor, Berkeley, CA.

Contact the Director of Police Accountability (Board Secretary) at dpa@cityofberkeley.info

**POLICE ACCOUNTABILITY BOARD (PAB)
REGULAR MEETING ATTACHMENTS
JUNE 8, 2022**

<u>MINUTES</u>	
May 25, 2022 Regular Meeting Draft Minutes	Page 7
<u>AGENDA-RELATED</u>	
Item 8. – Police Accountability Board Subcommittees List.	Page 11
Item 10.b. – Guide to Controlled Equipment Item.	Page 13
Item 10.b. – Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance Impact Statements.	Page 15
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 300, Use of Force, 2021-03-09.	Page 79
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 303, Control Devices and Techniques, 2022-06-01.	Page 97
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 349, Tactical Rifle Operator Program, 2021-04-12.	Page 103
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 353, Flash/Sound Diversionary Devices, 2022-02-24.	Page 109
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 354, Precision Rifle Operator Program, 2022-02-24.	Page 113
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 428, First Amendment Assemblies, 2022-06-01.	Page 117
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 707, Long Range Acoustical Device (LRAD), 2020-10-29.	Page 129
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 708, Robot Cameras, 2022-02-24.	Page 131
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 811, Mobile Command Vehicle (MCV), 2022-02-24.	Page 133
Item 10.b. – Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance 2021 Annual Report.	Page 135
Item 10.b. – BPD Policy 709, Military Equipment, 2022-05-23.	Page 151
Item 10.b. – Chapter 2.100, Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance, passed Jan. 18, 2022.	Page 183

Item 10.b. – Assembly Bill No. 481, Chapter 406. An act to add Chapter 12.8 (commencing with Section 7070) to Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code, relating to military equipment.	Page 191
Item 10.b. – Assembly Bill No. 48, Chapter 404. An act to amend Section 12525.2 of the Government Code, and to add Sections 13652 and 13652.1 to the Penal Code, relating to law enforcement.	Page 201
<u>COMMUNICATIONS</u>	
2022-06-01 Berkeleyside article re Student, 16, arrested on suspicion of mass shooting, bomb plot at BHS.	Page 207
2022-06-01 Berkeley Public Schools article re BUSD Statement About Berkeley Police Arrest / Declaración de BUSD Acerca del Arresto Realizado por el Departamento de Policía en Berkeley.	Page 209
2022-06-01 email from a citizen re BHS incident.	Page 213
2022-05-26 email from MHSA Coordinator re Mental Health Services Act (MHSA) FY2022-2023 Annual Update.	Page 215
2022-06-14 Memo from the City Manager to the City Council Members re Update on the Implementation of Fair and Impartial Policing Task Force Recommendations.	Page 219



OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR
OF POLICE ACCOUNTABILITY

DRAFT

POLICE ACCOUNTABILITY BOARD
REGULAR MEETING
MINUTES
(draft)

Wednesday, May 25, 2022, 7:00 P.M.

No physical location; meeting held exclusively through videoconference and teleconference.

1. CALL TO ORDER & ROLL CALL BY CHAIR CHANG AT 7:02 P.M.

Present: Board Member Michael Chang (Chair)
Board Member Kitty Calavita (arr. 7:10 pm)
Board Member Regina Harris
Board Member Juliet Leftwich
Board Member Deborah Levine
Board Member John Moore
Board Member Cheryl Owens
Board Member Ismail Ramsey

Absent: Board Member Nathan Mizell

ODPA Staff: Katherine J. Lee, Interim Director of Police Accountability

BPD Staff: Lt. Melanie Turner, Lt. Dan Montgomery

2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA

Motion to approve the agenda.
Moved/Second (Harris/Leftwich) Motion Carried by general consent

3. PUBLIC COMMENT

5 speakers.

4. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

Regular meeting of May 11, 2022.
Motion to approve Regular Meeting Minutes of May 11, 2022
Moved/Second (Calavita/Harris) Motion Carried by general consent.

5. CHAIR AND BOARD MEMBERS' REPORTS

Chair Chang asked for a moment of silence to remember victims of recent mass shootings.

Board member Calavita had no report on Police Chief Search.

6. DIRECTOR OF POLICE ACCOUNTABILITY'S REPORT

The Interim Director reported:

- Input on selection of next Police Chief sought via online survey; deadline May 30 at 5:00 pm.
- 2 new complaints filed since the last meeting.
- Council's consideration of change to policy on warrantless searches of those on supervised release was postponed to July 12 after public comment received; Board member Calavita spoke on behalf of PAB.
- BPD's new Transparency Hub launched today.
- Board members could contact Councilmembers about supporting PAB budget.

7. CHIEF OF POLICE'S REPORT

Lt. Turner reported on behalf of Interim Chief Louis:

- Currently 152 sworn, which is no change from prior report.
- Next quarterly update on Fair & Impartial Policing will be on Council's June 14 agenda; Chief will share with Director this week.
- Transparency Hub launched today. Has data on Calls For Service, Use of Force, and RiPA reporting. Part of BPD's increased emphasis on data and analysis, as data transparency is a foundational piece of police department's legitimacy and community trust.
- June 1 begins month-long recognition of Pride Month; employees authorized to wear rainbow pin to show support for LGBTQIA+ community members and employees.

8. SUBCOMMITTEE REPORTS (discussion and action)

Report of activities and meeting scheduling for all Subcommittees, possible appointment of new members to all Subcommittees, and additional discussion and action as noted for specific Subcommittees:

- a. Fair & Impartial Policing Implementation – Chair Calavita: met May 19 with Transportation Commissioner Liza Lutzker, and Sgt. Lee and Ofc. LeDoux re 3-pronged approach to traffic enforcement.
- b. Director Search – Chair Levine: met yesterday and will meet with Deputy City Manager LaTanya Bellow on Friday and get report on process of narrowing candidates and next steps. Would like PAB to communicate desire to be part of the selection process.
- c. Regulations – Chair Chang: met May 4. Review of draft upcoming – Item #10.a.

- d. Controlled Equipment – Board member Moore - met May 17, May 23. Heavy lift. Capt. Roller and Sgt. Lee participated

9. OLD BUSINESS (discussion and action)

- a. Continue review of commendations of Berkeley Police Dept. personnel; review draft letter commending specific officers for repeated praise, and consider commendation for reserve officers.

Motion to provide special recognition to our reserve officers for longevity and service to the Police Department and the community.

Moved/Second (Harris/Owens) Motion Carried

Ayes: Calavita, Chang, Harris, Leftwich, Moore, Owens.

Noes: None

Abstain: Ramsey, Levine

Absent: Mizell

By general consent, the Board approved a letter of expressing that the Board was impressed by the packet of commendations showing high professionalism on the part of BPD officers.

- b. Consider forming Outreach Subcommittee.
Postponed to the next meeting.
- c. Consider forming Lexipol Policies Subcommittee.
Postponed to the next meeting.

10. NEW BUSINESS (discussion and action)

- a. Review draft of proposed permanent Regulations for Handling Investigations and Complaints.

Discussed; to be continued at a special meeting.

- b. Consider having a booth at the Berkeley Juneteenth Festival on Sunday, June 19, 2022.

By general consent, the Board agree to have a booth at the Berkeley Juneteenth Festival on June 19, 2022.

11. PUBLIC COMMENT

3 speakers.

Closed Session

Pursuant to the Court's order in *Berkeley Police Association v. City of Berkeley, et al.*, Alameda County Superior Court Case No. 2002 057569, the Board will recess into closed session to discuss and s action on the following matter(s):

12. TENTATIVE AND FINAL DECISIONS IN COMPLAINTS #1 AND #3

Discussed.

End of Closed Session

13. ANNOUNCEMENT OF CLOSED SESSION ACTION

Chair Chang announced that no reportable action was taken during closed session.

14. ADJOURNMENT

Motion to adjourn the meeting.

Moved/Second (Leftwich/Owens) By general consent, the meeting was adjourned at 10:55 p.m.

**POLICE ACCOUNTABILITY BOARD
SUBCOMMITTEES LIST
5-18-2022**

Subcommittee	Board Members	Chair	BPD Reps
Regulations Formed 7-7-21	Calavita Chang Leftwich Owens <u>Public:</u> Kitt Saginor	Chang	Lt. Dan Montgomery
Director Search Formed 8-4-21	Levine Mizell Moore <u>Public:</u> Rivka Polatnick Marc Staton	<u>Co-chairs</u> Levine Moore	
Fair & Impartial Policing Implementation Formed 8-4-21	Calavita Moore Owens Ramsey <u>Public:</u> George Lippman Elliot Halpern	Calavita	Sgt. Peter Lee
Mental Health Response Formed 11-10-21 Scope expanded 3-9-22	Harris Levine <u>Public:</u> Elena Auerbach		Sgt. Joe LeDoux
Fixed Surveillance Cameras (Policy 351) Formed 2-9-22	Mizell Ramsey		
PAB Budget Formed 2-23-22	Levine Harris Owens	Owens	
Controlled Equipment Use & Reporting Formed 5-11-22	Mizell Moore	Mizell	

Guide to Controlled Equipment Item

DOCUMENT FOR REVIEW	APPLICABLE LAW	PAB ROLE	TIMING	RECOMMENDED ACTION
Impact Statements and Use Policies	Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance (BMC Ch. 2.100) ("Ordinance").	Recommend that Council adopt, modify, or reject the proposed Impact Statements and Use Policies. May approve only if certain criteria met.	Subject to debate. Ordinance says within 90 days of BPD's submission to PAB (sent Feb. 24), but BPD sent to Council before PAB sent recommendation.	- Act on June 8 for submittal to Council for its June 14 meeting. - Reject Impact Statements, as language for many pieces of equipment fails to describe full impacts of the equipment's use. (More details in memo TBD.) - See * below.
Annual Use Report	Ordinance.	Determine if each piece of equipment complies with the standards for initial approval.	PAB must agendize by June 25 (60 days from April 26 submission to PAB).	- Act at June 8 or June 22 meeting, and then submit to Council. - (If no action on June 8, ask Council to not act on June 14 and wait for PAB to submit its recommendation.) - Subcommittee proposed full PAB review.
Military Equipment Policy 709	AB 481 - adds Gov't Code sections 7070 to 7075, requiring approval of "military equipment" by adopting a military equipment use policy.	No formal role, but given the similarity of the Ordinance and AB 481, makes sense for PAB to review.	No deadline for PAB. BPD to commence governing body approval process by May 1, 2022, and Council must approve in 180 days.	- Refer Policy 709 to a subcommittee, possibly Lexipol, with request to review the rifle policies first.
(Not for review, but restrictions should be reflected in policies above)	AB 48 - adds Penal Code section 13652, banning use of less-lethal weapons and chemical agents for crowd control except by officers with certain training and in specific circumstances.	No formal role. PAB should, however, ensure that BPD policies conform to state law.	Tied to above.	- * Ensure that Impact Statements pertaining to less-lethals and chemical agents fully delineate the City's policies and AB 48.



**Police Equipment and
Community Safety Ordinance
Impact Statements**

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thank you to the subject matter experts for helping author this report.

Officer Corey Bold –
Patrol Officer and chemical agent instructor

Officer Semir Muratovic –
Patrol Officer and Bomb Squad Technician

Officer Derek Radey –
Patrol Officer and less lethal coordinator/instructor

Lieutenant Kevin Reece –
Special Response Team Commander

Officer Scott Salas –
Patrol officer and Special Response Team high ground team leader

Lieutenant Jennifer Tate –
Traffic Lieutenant and defensive tactics instructor

Officer Jason Tillberg –
Department trainer and Department Armorer

Officer Sean Tinney –
Department trainer and Special Response Team member

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	2
M4 rifle/Patrol Rifle	3
Penn Arms 40MM Single Launcher	8
Milkor LTL Multi-Launcher	13
FN 303 Launcher & FN Pava Impact Projectile	19
Oleoresin Capsicum Spray.....	24
Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile and Oleoresin capsicum	27
Remington 700 Rifle	32
ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT Robots.....	35
Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot	38
Light/Sound Diversionary Device	41
Long Range Acoustic Device	45
36" Batons	48
Mobile Command Vehicle.....	52
Barret Model 99	54
Appendix	58

INTRODUCTION

On May 11, 2021 the Berkeley City Council passed Ordinance NO. 7,760-N.S., the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance. Section 2.100.020 of the ordinance mandates an impact statement for certain equipment that the Berkeley Police Department possesses. An impact statement is defined in section 2.100.020 (C) and is a publicly released written document that includes the following details for each equipment:

- 1) Description
- 2) Purpose
- 3) Fiscal cost
- 4) Impact
- 5) Mitigation
- 6) Alternatives
- 7) Third Party Dependence

An impact statement for each of the following equipment has been authored by subject matter experts in their respective fields:

- M4 rifle/Patrol Rifle
- Penn Arms 40MM launcher
- Milkor LTL multi-launcher
- FN 303 Launcher & FN Pava rounds
- Oleoresin capsicum (OC spray)
- Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile and Oleoresin capsicum (tear gas)
- Remington 700 Rifle
- ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT Robots
- Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot
- Light/sound distraction device
- Long Range Acoustic Device (LRAD)
- 36" batons
- Mobile Command Vehicle
- Barret Model 99

Impact statements were compiled in this report in a prioritized ranking for the Police Accountability Board to consider in determining the order in which to perform its review per the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance.

M4 Rifle and Associated Ammunition

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The "M4" was developed and produced for the United States government by Colt Firearms and was based off of the original ArmaLite Rifle (AR) patent purchased by Colt in 1959. Although Colt owned the trademarked name of "M4", a number of other manufacturers offer M4-like firearms under various model names. The M4 and its variants fire 5.56x45mm NATO (and .223 Remington) ammunition, and are a gas-operated, magazine-fed firearm with a barrel length ranging from 11.5" to 16".

The current Berkeley Police Department (BPD) rifle ammunition used is the .223 Remington, a rimless, bottlenecked rifle cartridge. The round was developed in 1957 by Remington Arms and Fairchild Industries. The .223 Remington is considered one of the most popular cartridges and is currently used by a wide range of semi-automatic and manual-action rifles as well as handguns. While the military uses the similar 5.56x45 NATO cartridge, BPD uses the more common and often regarded civilian cartridge of .223 Remington for all training and duty uses.

Currently, BPD uses two different kinds of .223 Remington ammunition: 55 grain FMJ (full metal jacket) for training purposes and 62 grain soft point for duty purposes. This is done for several reasons.

1. FMJ ammunition is cheaper to purchase. While many agencies use the same ammunition for training and duty use, the department saves a significant amount of money by using FMJ ammunition for training.
2. The observed performance between the two rounds is negligible for training purposes. Officers can use the FMJ ammunition in a training course and see no difference in operation and performance versus using 62 grain soft point duty ammunition.
3. The 62-grain soft point ammunition has been shown to have less over penetration and over travel compared to FMJ ammunition.

This means that rounds fired are less likely to hit unintended targets.

B. Quantity:

The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 96 rifles.

Quantity of rifle ammunition fluctuates significantly depending on training attended, including the standard basic police academy, officer assignments, and yearly mandate training cycles. For example, most police academy recruits are required to bring approximately 1,000 rounds to the basic POST approved academy. Most academies have a 16-24-hour rifle training course. The training is required for all officers who are issued a rifle and mandates between 800 and 1,200 rounds. As such, the inventory at the Berkeley Police Department fluctuates significantly depending on how many officers are attending state mandated training and can range from 10,000 round (our current inventory) to less than 1,000 rounds (our anticipated inventory at the end of December after scheduled department training in November.)

C. Capability:

The M4 pattern rifle is used only in situations when a potential life-threatening situation exists. While a pistol is the common firearm used by police in these dangerous situations, the M4 patterned rifle has numerous advantages over it. The ability to shoulder the rifle, coupled with the rifle's lengthened barrel and ammunition, result in higher accuracy and lessens the chance of officers missing the intended target. Additionally, due to the design of the rifle's bullet, the round is less likely to over penetrate commercial and residential walls should the officer miss the intended target. The rifle is also easier to use compared to a pistol because of the bullet's low recoil. Finally, as the rifle can be adjusted and customized, it can be configured to accommodate officers of any stature (hand size, strength, etc.).

The .223 Remington cartridge, depending on the weight of the bullet, 55 grain or 62 grain, travel at approximately 3,000 feet per second and 2,700 feet per second respectively. The round is highly regarded as having a high degree of consistency and accuracy, which is why it is the most common rifle round used in Law Enforcement around the world.

D. Lifespan:

Due to the rifle's ability to be maintained by department armorers, these rifles have a relatively long-life span if properly maintained. However, the design has

changed little in the last 60 years and we can expect new variations and designs to become the new industry standard in the coming years.

Like all ammunition, if kept cool and dry, ammunition lifespan can exceed ten years. Due to BPD's and State mandates on training, the majority of ammunition is cycled through within a year of purchase.

E. Use:

Used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers.

F. How it Works:

The M4 patterned rifle works the same as a majority of all modern firearms. When the trigger is pressed, a firing pin strikes the primer of a bullet loaded into the chamber of the rifle. The ignited primer ignites gun powder contained in the bullet which pushes the bullet down the barrel and out the muzzle. As the bullet travels down the barrel, gas from the ignited powder also escapes from the muzzle. Some of that gas is recycled back into the chamber of the firearm which causes the firearm to cycle its action and load another bullet. From there the process repeats with each pull of the trigger.

The .223 Remington cartridge is made up of several parts, primarily the primer, casing, gunpowder, and bullet. The bullet is seated into the front or opening of the casing. Gunpowder is placed between the bullet and the interior of the casing and a primer is seated in the rear part of the casing. When the trigger of a firearm is pulled, it releases the hammer, which strikes the firing pin, driving it forward. The firing pin collides with the rear of the cartridge, where the primer is seated, which ignites the primer. The spark from the primer ignites the gunpowder. Gas converted from the burning powder rapidly expands in the cartridge. The expanding gas forces the bullet out of the cartridge and down the barrel with great speed. The rifling in the barrel causes the bullet to spin as it travels out of the barrel. The bullet's speed and escaping gases produce a "bang."

After the bullet exits the barrel, the spent casing which housed the bullet, gunpowder, and primer are ejected from the firearm.

(2) Purpose:

The M4 patterned rifle and associated ammunition is intended as a means to safely stop a lethal threat. While a pistol is the firearm that all officers are minimally

equipped with, the rifle is an ancillary firearm for situations where increased distance and accuracy are needed to safely resolve the situation.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

Rifle prices, like other firearms, will range depending on current market demand and availability. While M4 rifles purchased several years ago cost between \$1,000 and \$1,200 a piece, current rifles cost between \$1,400 and \$1,600. It should be expected that these prices will fluctuate and likely increase over time.

Ammunition costs fluctuate with the costs of components (brass, primers, gunpowder, and bullets) and supply/demand. Current costs for .223 Remington range from \$0.50 to \$0.75 a round for training ammunition (55 grain) and \$1.25 to \$1.50 a round for duty ammunition (62 grain).

B. Cost of Use:

Cost of use for all firearms should be based on the ammunition used in training and on duty. This will fluctuate based on whether the rifle is issued to a patrol officer, a firearms instructor, or a Special Response Team member as each assignment has different training requirements.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects of improper use of a firearm are not calculable. It could lead to the loss of life or serious injury. Additionally, the improper use could result in civil liabilities.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

See section B. above, these costs are determined based on the rifle's assignment.

E. Training Costs:

Every officer that is authorized to carry a rifle on duty must attend a 16-hour CA POST approved rifle instruction course before being authorized to carry the rifle on duty. This course may be administered by Berkeley Police Firearm Instructors or by other POST approved agencies. Tuition for the CA POST approved class is dependent on the hosting agency. If conducted in house the cost only includes the officer's hourly wage, range fee, and ammunition costs (all vary). Outside agencies charge between \$25 to \$500 depending on the range location and duration (some classes are 32-hours while POST only requires 16-hours.) Additionally, all officers issued a rifle receive specific 8-hour rifle training every two years by POST certified BPD firearm instructors.

Typical round count for such classes range between 800 rounds and 1200 rounds per student. Additionally, all officers issued a rifle receive specific 8-hour rifle training every two years by a BPD firearm instructor which constitutes an additional 500 or so rounds per officer.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

Maintenance costs vary depending on use over time. Traditionally, various springs and pins need to be replaced every five years and may cost between \$3 and \$30 per rifle. Other parts such as the barrel and bolt need replaced around ten years and range between \$150 and \$300 per rifle.

There are no costs associated with maintenance or storage of ammunition. All ammunition is stored in a climate-controlled room in the Berkeley Police Department.

G. Upgrade Costs:

Upgrade costs and Maintenance cost are synonymous due to the consistent design and lack of changes of the rifle over the last 60 years. Improvements in technology and new designs may be an additional cost but we can't predict what those will be at this time.

Should advancements be made in ammunition manufacturing, those upgrade costs are unknown at this time.

(4) Impact:

The Berkeley Police Department is committed to preserving and protecting human life and welfare. The M4 patterned rifle, which fires the .223 Remington cartridge, is a superior firearm to stop a lethal threat compared to the issued pistols to police officers, in that officers equipped with this firearm shoot less rounds, fire more accurately, and are less likely to fire errant rounds. Highly volatile and violent incidents, such as a hostage situation, can be more safely and efficiently resolved with a rifle.

The M4 patterned rifle, and the accompanying .223 Remington cartridge it fires, is intended as a tool to increase the safety and welfare of citizens and officers alike. The M4 patterned rifle and .223 Remington cartridge, both inanimate objects, have zero impact on things such as civil rights or civil liberties of the public. Any abuses of authority or power would be the result of an individual who violates the Berkeley Police Department's policies, including state and federal laws.

(5) Mitigations:

Per Policy 300, "Deadly force may only be used when it is objectively reasonable that such action is immediately necessary to protect the officer or another person from imminent danger of death or serious bodily harm.

Officers shall not use deadly force if it is objectively reasonable that alternative techniques will eliminate the imminent danger and ultimately achieve the law enforcement purpose with less risk of harm to the officer or to other persons."

(6) Alternatives:

There are no suitable alternatives to the M4 rifle for the intended purpose. The M4 rifle is a law enforcement standard across the US and other countries due to its reliability, ease of use, ease of maintenance, and increased accuracy over other options.

There are no suitable alternatives to the .223 Remington cartridge, as the current BPD M4 rifle is designed for that particular cartridge. The .223 Remington cartridge is a law enforcement standard across the US and other countries due to its reliability, availability, and increased accuracy over other options.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

Berkeley Police Department armorers are trained and capable to handle any and all issues related to the maintenance or repair of the M4 rifles. Additionally, BPD firearm instructors are fully certified by state and private training institutes to fully educate and train BPD officers. No third party is required for maintenance, repair, or instruction.

All ammunition purchased by BPD, like all equipment, is dependent on Third Party vendors. Vendor stock and availability is outside BPD control or management. Once ammunition is purchased and in BPD custody there is no additional need for Third Party assistance.

Penn Arms 40mm Single Launcher

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The 40mm impact projectile was developed as an alternative to the 12-gauge bean bag round and other more indiscriminate less lethal options. Early 12-gauge

bean bag round designs had somewhat unpredictable flight patterns and could cause significant unwanted injury. The 40mm foam baton round was developed as a direct fire projectile designed to minimize the risk of unintended injuries. Currently, the Berkeley Police Department utilizes the CTS 4557 foam baton projectile and the Penn Arms L-140 single shot launcher.

B. Quantity:

The Berkeley Police Department currently owns and maintains 20 Penn Arms less lethal launchers.

C. Capability:

The Penn Arms single launcher is capable of firing a single projectile out to a maximum manufacturer recommended range of 45 meters. The Penn Arms 40mm projectiles are direct fire with a pliable "sponge" tip designed to mold to the body. The projectiles are about the size of a large egg. Upon impact, the projectile transfers kinetic energy to the body to gain pain compliance. Large muscle groups such as the upper legs or lower abdomen are approved target areas unless a higher level of force is justified. This level of force is considered to be similar to that of a baton strike.

D. Lifespan:

The manufacturer expected lifespan is about 10 years depending on use and regular maintenance.

E. Use:

The Penn Arms 40mm single launcher is designed to reduce the potential for a violent confrontation. Less lethal projectiles are less likely to result in serious bodily injury or death and can be used to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation.

F. How it works:

The Penn Arms 40mm single launcher is a double action, break open less lethal launcher. The launcher is capable of firing a single 40mm projectile. When fired, the hammer strikes the munition primer which ignites gun powder in the primer insert. Expelled gases propel the projectile through the rifled barrel. The projectile has a rear plastic portion called the ogive which catches the barrel rifling and provides spin. The spin provides a greater degree of accuracy and eliminates any potential the projectile will tumble when exiting the barrel.

The projectiles utilized by the Berkeley Police Department are the CTS 4557 40mm sponge baton round. The CTS 4557 has a maximum effective range of 45 meters. The tip of the projectile is a pliable rubber material which molds to the body upon impact. The projectile travels at an estimated 240 feet per second which is slower than the FN 303 projectile. However, the larger mass, about 60 grams, creates more kinetic energy upon impact which is similar to that of a baseball thrown by a pitcher. The additional kinetic energy becomes important when the suspect has on thick or layered clothing or demonstrates a high pain tolerance.

The Penn Arms single launcher is a basic design making it easy to operate and maintain.

(2) Purpose:

The purpose of kinetic energy impact projectiles, commonly referred to as “less lethal” is to preserve life, minimize the use of force and allow time for de-escalation. Less lethal projectiles allow the user to maintain a safe distance from a subject who is armed and/or demonstrates the intent to be violent. The ability to maintain a safe distance – while still providing a level of control over the subject – allows officers to employ de-escalation techniques, request additional resources and develop a plan to safely resolve the situation with the least amount of risk.

Violent or armed confrontations are inherently dangerous to all those involved. Officers are required to make split second judgments in circumstances that are tense, uncertain and rapidly evolving. An Officer’s threat perception of a person who is in close proximity as opposed to a person who is at a distance of 20 yards is naturally different. A person in close proximity intent on violence has the ability to immediately utilize personal body weapons, a bludgeoning device or cutting instrument. The immediacy requires the Officer to react instantly and there is a greater potential that a higher level of force will be needed.

On the other hand, a person at a distance of 20 yards may not be perceived as having the immediate ability to violently attack the Officer. The person must first close the distance before certain weapons can be utilized. This fact may allow the Officer time to decide the most appropriate course of action, such as the use of a “less lethal” projectile.

The projectiles are designed to provide a high level of accuracy which minimizes the risk of unwanted impacts. The ability to apply force from a distance reduces the

potential for violent confrontation and aides in reducing the level of force needed to safely resolve a conflict.

Additionally, it has been our experience that a 40mm projectile impact will almost always resolve a violent confrontation with 1 or 2 applications. The larger projectile produces more kinetic energy than the FN 303, which may require several applications to gain compliance.

Since 2015, there have been 31 incidents where Officers utilized less lethal applications. These applications have potentially prevented higher-level uses of force.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

Less lethal prices, like other equipment, varies depending on market demand and availability. The most recent Penn Arms purchased by the department cost \$815.00 each.

B. Cost of Use:

Cost for Penn Arms single launcher use should be based on the projectiles used in training and on duty. This will fluctuate based on department trainings, projectile availability and events that unfold in the city and surrounding region.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects from improper use of less lethal are not calculable. Improper use could lead to serious bodily injury or death.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

See section B above

E. Training Costs:

Every officer authorized to deploy a less lethal launcher must pass a certification course administered by a Berkeley Police Department Firearms Instructor. The certification class consists of classroom, range qualification and scenario application if the venue allows. This class is largely handled in house thus the cost only includes staff time, range fees, and projectile costs which all vary.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

Maintenance costs vary depending on use. Generally, various springs and pins need to be replaced every 5 years which can cost \$3 to \$30.

G. Upgrade Costs:

There are no foreseeable upgrade costs. The Penn Arms single launcher has few working parts and is of a simple design.

(4) Impact:

The main function of a less lethal device is to preserve the sanctity of human life. The Berkeley Police Department is committed to reducing the potential for violent confrontations. Less lethal projectiles, when used properly, are less likely to result in serious bodily injury or death and can be used to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation. A less lethal application is an acknowledgment a given situation has the potential to elevate to lethal force and the Officers determined a less lethal application is not only objectively reasonable and objectively necessary, but hopefully the minimal amount of force needed to safely resolve the incident.

The Penn Arms single launcher, with its high level of accuracy can be utilized in a large violent group confrontation to specifically target those who are committing acts of violence on other members of the group, involved persons, or law enforcement personnel. It allows a more immediate action to stop a violent assault, overcome their resistance, and aid in the attempt to safely take them into custody. This tool does not require officers to overcome a hostile crowd to stop a violent assault.

(5) Mitigation:

Per Policy 300, "in all cases where physical force is used, officers shall use a minimum amount of force that is objectively reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportional to effectively and safely resolve a conflict." All uses of force require documentation that is completed by the supervisor in a use of force report and reviewed by the Chain of Command. Furthermore, all deployments of equipment outlined in the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance are documented according to the reporting requirements as mandated in the ordinance.

Per Policy 303, "Officers are not required or compelled to use approved projectiles in lieu of other reasonable tactics if the involved officer determines that deployment of these projectiles cannot be done safely. Circumstances appropriate for deployment include, but are not limited to, situations in which: (a) The suspect is armed with a weapon and the tactical circumstances allow for the safe application of approved

projectiles. (b) The suspect has made credible threats to harm him/herself or others. (c) The suspect is engaged in riotous behavior or is throwing rocks, bottles or other dangerous projectiles at people and/or officers. (d) There is probable cause to believe that the suspect has already committed a crime of violence and is refusing to comply with lawful orders.”

The Berkeley Police Department also trains a recommended range of 3 to 30 meters. Berkeley Police Firearm Instructors recommend a minimum standoff of 3 meters to reduce the potential for unintended injury at a closer distance. The 30-meter maximum recommended range is intended to reduce the possibility of an unintended impact area if the suspect moves or the projectile trajectory begins to deteriorate.

Each officer is trained to aim for large muscle groups, such as the thigh or buttocks area, and avoid areas that may cause serious injury. The department also equips each launcher with a red dot optic. The optic greatly increases an officer’s ability to target approved impact areas.

(6) Alternative:

The Penn Arms single launcher is one of three less lethal options the Berkeley Police Department possess that allow officers to address a potentially violent confrontation from a distance. All three (Penn Arms single launcher, Milkor LTL multi-launcher, and FN303) are viable options that have different strengths and weaknesses. The Penn Arms single launcher and the Milkor LTL multi-launcher operate very similarly and use the same projectile. The Penn Arms single launcher is smaller and easier to carry; however, the Penn Arms single launcher is capable of holding only one projectile while the Milkor LTL multi-launcher is capable of holding six projectiles. The projectiles used by the Penn Arms single launcher and Milkor LTL multi-launcher are larger which results in more kinetic energy transferred compared to the projectiles used in the FN303; however, the FN303 holds 15 projectiles and is capable of launching it at a faster rate.

An alternative that the Berkeley Police Department does not possess is the TASER. The TASER allows an officer to maintain distance but limits the range to about 15 to 25 feet. Furthermore, the TASER requires two prongs (barbs) to penetrate the subject’s clothing to be effective and if that is not accomplished the TASER will have no effect. Additionally, the TASER is not an approved less lethal device for the department.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

The Berkeley Police Department armorers are trained and capable of handling all issues related to the repair or maintenance of the Penn Arms single launcher. Additionally, Berkeley Police Department Less Lethal Instructors are fully certified by state and private training institutes to educate and train BPD officers. No third party is required for maintenance, repair, or instruction.

Milkor LTL Multi-launcher

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The 40mm impact projectile was developed as an alternative to the 12-gauge bean bag round and other more indiscriminate less lethal options. Early 12-gauge bean bag round designs had somewhat unpredictable flight patterns and could cause significant unwanted injury. The 40mm foam baton round was developed as a direct fire projectile designed to minimize the risk of unintended injuries. Currently, the Berkeley Police Department utilizes the CTS 4557 foam baton projectile and the Milkor LTL multi-shot launcher.

B. Quantity:

The Berkeley Police Department currently owns and maintains 2 Milkor LTL less lethal launchers. One Milkor launcher is assigned to the Berkeley Special Response Team.

C. Capability:

The Milkor LTL is capable of firing six 40mm projectiles before reloading is necessary. The Milkor LTL 40mm projectiles are direct fire with a pliable "sponge" tip designed to mold to the body. The projectiles are about the size of a large egg. Upon impact, the projectile transfers kinetic energy to the body to gain pain compliance. Large muscle groups such as the upper legs or lower abdomen are approved target areas unless a higher level of force is justified. This level of force is considered to be similar to that of a baton strike.

D. Lifespan:

The manufacturer expected lifespan is about 10 to 15 years depending on use and regular maintenance.

E. Use:

The Milkor LTL multi-shot launcher is designed to reduce the potential for a violent confrontation. Less lethal projectiles are less likely to result in serious bodily injury or death and can be used to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation.

F. How it works:

The Milkor LTL multi-shot launcher utilizes a spring actuated cylinder allowing it to fire 6 individual 40mm projectiles. When fired, the hammer strikes the munition primer which ignites gun powder in the primer insert. Expelled gases propel the projectile through the rifled barrel. The projectile has a rear plastic portion called the ogive which catches the barrel rifling and provides spin. The spin provides a greater degree of accuracy and eliminates any potential the projectile will tumble when exiting the barrel. The spring assisted cylinder automatically turns and loads the next projectile.

The projectiles utilized by the Berkeley Police Department are the CTS 4557 40mm sponge baton round. The CTS 4557 has a maximum effective range of 45 meters. The tip of the projectile is a pliable rubber material which molds to the body upon impact. The projectile travels at an estimated 240 feet per second which is slower than FN 303 projectile. However, the larger mass, about 60 grams, creates more kinetic energy upon impact which is similar to that of a baseball thrown by a pitcher. The additional kinetic energy becomes important when the suspect has on thick or layered clothing or demonstrates a high pain tolerance.

The benefit to the Milkor LTL is its ability to provide a quick follow up less lethal application, if necessary. The Milkor holds 6 projectiles while the Penn Arms launcher only holds one. Reloading the Penn Arms single launcher can be time consuming and requires the officer to briefly change focus from the suspect to the reload procedure. The Milkor LTL on the other hand, allows the officer to maintain focus on the suspect and assess whether a follow up application is necessary. This ability is significant when the suspect is advancing, attempting to flee, or demonstrates a high pain compliance threshold.

(2) Purpose:

The purpose of kinetic energy impact projectiles, commonly referred to as "less lethal" is to preserve life, minimize the use of force and allow time for de-escalation attempts. Less lethal projectiles allow the user to maintain a safe distance from a subject who is armed and/or demonstrates the intent to be violent. The ability to

maintain a safe distance – while still providing a level of control over the subject – allows officers to employ de-escalation techniques, request additional resources and develop a plan to safely resolve the situation with the least amount of risk.

Violent confrontations are inherently dangerous to all those involved. Officers are required to make split second judgments in circumstances that are tense, uncertain and rapidly evolving. An Officer's threat perception of a person who is in close proximity as opposed to a person who is at a distance of 20 yards is naturally different. A person in close proximity intent on violence has the ability to immediately utilize personal body weapons, a bludgeoning device or cutting instrument. The immediacy requires the Officer to react instantly and there is a greater potential that a higher level of force will be needed.

On the other hand, a person at a distance of 20 yards may not be perceived as having the immediate ability to violently attack the Officer. The person must first close the distance before such weapons can be utilized. This may allow the Officer time to decide the most appropriate course of action, such as the use of a "less lethal" projectile.

The "less lethal" projectiles utilized by the Berkeley Police Department are generally considered discriminate versus indiscriminate uses of force. The projectiles are designed to provide a high level of accuracy which minimizes the risk of unwanted impacts. The ability to apply force from a distance reduces the potential for violent confrontation and aides in reducing the level of force needed to safely resolve a conflict.

Additionally, it has been our experience that a 40mm projectile impact will generally resolve the violent confrontation with 1 or 2 applications. The larger projectile produces more kinetic energy than the FN 303, which may require several applications to gain compliance.

Since 2015, there have been 31 incidents where Officers utilized less lethal applications. These applications have potentially prevented higher-level uses of force.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

Less lethal prices, like other equipment, varies depending on market demand and availability. The most recent Penn Arms purchased by the department cost \$3950.00 each.

B. Cost of Use:

Cost for the Milkor LTL launcher use should be based on the projectiles used in training and on duty. This will fluctuate based on department trainings, projectile availability and events that unfold in the city and surrounding region.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects from improper use of less lethal are not calculable. Improper use could lead to serious bodily injury or death.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

See section B above

E. Training Costs:

Every officer authorized to deploy a less lethal launcher must pass a certification course administered by a Berkeley Police Firearm Instructor. The certification class consists of classroom, range qualification and scenario application if the venue allows. This class is largely handled in house thus the cost only includes the officer's hourly wage, range fees, and projectile costs which all vary.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

Maintenance costs vary depending on use.

G. Upgrade Costs:

There are no foreseeable upgrade costs.

(4) Impact:

The main function of a less lethal device is to preserve the sanctity of human life. The Berkeley Police Department is committed to reducing the potential for violent confrontations. Less lethal projectiles, when used properly, are less likely to result in serious bodily injury or death and can be used to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation. A less lethal application is an acknowledgment a given situation has the potential to elevate to lethal force and the Officers determined a less lethal application is not only objectively reasonable and objectively necessary, but also the minimal amount of force needed to safely resolve the incident.

The Milkor LTL launcher, with its high level of accuracy and 6 projectile capacity, can be utilized in a large violent group confrontation to specifically target those who are committing acts of violence on other members of the group, involved persons, or law enforcement personnel. It allows a more immediate action to stop a violent

assault, overcome their resistance, and aid in the attempt to safely take them into custody. It also allows officers to prevent a more indiscriminate use of force, such as entering the group or crowd, to take a subject into custody.

(5) Mitigation:

Per Policy 300, "In all cases where physical force is used, officers shall use a minimum amount of force that is objectively reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportional to effectively and safely resolve a conflict." All uses of force require documentation that is completed by the supervisor in a use of force report and reviewed by the Chain of Command. Furthermore, all deployments of equipment outlined in the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance are documented according to the reporting requirements as mandated in the ordinance.

Per Policy 303, "Officers are not required or compelled to use approved projectiles in lieu of other reasonable tactics if the involved officer determines that deployment of these projectiles cannot be done safely. The safety of hostages, innocent persons and officers takes priority over the safety of subjects engaged in criminal or suicidal behavior. Circumstances appropriate for deployment include, but are not limited to, situations in which: (a) The suspect is armed with a weapon and the tactical circumstances allow for the safe application of approved projectiles. (b) The suspect has made credible threats to harm him/herself or others. (c) The suspect is engaged in riotous behavior or is throwing rocks, bottles or other dangerous projectiles at people and/or officers. (d) There is probable cause to believe that the suspect has already committed a crime of violence and is refusing to comply with lawful orders."

The Berkeley Police Department also trains a recommended range of 3 to 30 meters. Berkeley Police Firearm Instructors recommend a minimum standoff of 3 meters to reduce the potential for unintended injury at a closer distance. The 30-meter maximum recommended range is intended to reduce the possibility of an unintended impact area if the suspect moves or the projectile trajectory begins to deteriorate.

Each officer is trained to aim for large muscle groups, such as the thigh or buttocks area, and avoid areas that may cause serious injury. The department also equips each launcher with a red dot optic. The optic greatly increases an officer's ability to target approved impact areas.

(6) Alternative:

The Milkor LTL multi-launcher is one of three less lethal options the Berkeley Police Department possess that allow officers to address a potentially violent confrontation

from a distance. All three (Penn Arms single launcher, Milkor LTL multi-launcher, and FN303) are viable options that have different strengths and weaknesses. The Penn Arms single launcher and the Milkor LTL multi-launcher operate very similarly and use the same projectile. The Penn Arms single launcher is smaller and easier to carry; however, the Penn Arms single launcher is capable of holding only one projectile while the Milkor LTL multi-launcher is capable of holding six projectiles. The projectiles used by the Penn Arms single launcher and Milkor LTL multi-launcher are larger which results in more kinetic energy transferred compared to the projectiles used in the FN303; however, the FN303 holds 15 projectiles and is capable of launching it at a faster rate.

An alternative that the Berkeley Police Department does not possess is the TASER. The TASER allows an officer to maintain distance but limits the range to about 15 to 25 feet. Furthermore, the TASER requires two prongs (barbs) to penetrate the subject's clothing to be effective and if that is not accomplished the TASER will have no effect. Additionally, the TASER is not an approved less lethal device for the department.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

The Berkeley Police Department armorers are trained and capable of handling most issues related to the repair or maintenance of the Milkor LTL launcher. In the event of a catastrophic malfunction, the Milkor LTL will need to be sent to the manufacturer for repair. To date, there have been no significant repairs needed to the Milkor LTL. Additionally, Berkeley Police Department Less Lethal Instructors are fully certified by state and private training institutes to educate and train BPD officers. No third party is required for regular maintenance, repair, or instruction.

FN 303 and FN Pava Impact Projectile

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The FN 303 was developed in 2003 by Fabrique Nationale de Herstal as a less lethal option. The FN 303 is based on a concept developed by Monterey Bay Corporation. The development team consisted of designers and researchers from two paintball related companies. The FN 303 uses compressed air to propel a .68 caliber projectile similar to that of most manufactured paintball guns.

B. Quantity:

The Berkeley Police Department currently owns and maintains 8 FN 303 less lethal launchers.

C. Capability:

The FN 303 is capable of firing 15 projectiles out to a maximum manufacturer recommended range of 50 meters. The FN 303 projectiles are direct fire and designed to fragment upon impact to prevent penetration injury. Upon impact, the projectile transfers kinetic energy to the body to gain pain compliance. Large muscle groups such as the upper legs or lower abdomen are approved target areas. This level of force is considered to be similar to that of a baton strike.

D. Lifespan:

The manufacturer expected lifespan is about 10 years depending on use and regular maintenance.

E. Use:

The FN 303 is designed to reduce the potential for a violent confrontation. Less lethal projectiles are less likely to result in serious bodily injury or death and can be used to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation.

F. How it works:

An air reservoir attaches to the FN 303 through an air hose coupler and provides pressure through compressed air. When fired, the compressed air drives a piston that pushes the .68 caliber projectile through the barrel at approximately 280 feet per second. For comparison, the FN projectile is the size of a paintball and the velocity is the same as a commercially manufactured paintball gun.

The projectiles are 8.5 grams in weight and utilize a polystyrene fin stabilized body with a non-toxic forward payload to aid in stability and accuracy. The projectile will deliver approximately 24-foot pounds of kinetic energy at the muzzle which is about double the kinetic energy of most paintball guns. Most paintballs have a mass of 3 grams while the FN 303 projectile has a mass of 8.5 grams which increases the kinetic energy produced.

Available projectiles are impact, impact + non-permanent marking, impact + permanent marking, and impact + PAVA (0.5% PAVA/Oleoresin Capsicum).

The impact + PAVA projectile is intended to be direct fired at an individual. In addition to delivering pain through kinetic energy upon impact, the PAVA

projectile will deliver a secondary chemical irritant, which is the Oleoresin Capsicum (O.C.) payload. Oleoresin Capsicum generally causes irritation/burning at the application site, irritation to the eyes, and coughing. According to the National Institute of Health, the effects of O.C. power exposure tend to resolve on their own within 30 minutes.

Pain is highly subjective and other circumstances, such as heavy clothing, may render the impact ineffective. The application of a secondary chemical irritant may assist in gaining compliance and successfully resolving a potentially violent incident with the minimal amount of force necessary.

(2) Purpose:

The purpose of kinetic energy impact projectiles, commonly referred to as "less lethal" is to preserve life, minimize the use of force and allow time for de-escalation attempts. Less lethal projectiles allow the user to maintain a safe distance from a subject who is armed and/or demonstrates the intent to be violent. The ability to maintain a safe distance – while still providing a level of control over the subject – allows officers to employ de-escalation techniques, request additional resources and develop a plan to safely resolve the situation with the least amount of risk.

Violent confrontations are inherently dangerous to all those involved. Officers are required to make split second judgments in circumstances that are tense, uncertain and rapidly evolving. An Officer's threat perception of a person who is in close proximity as opposed to a person who is at a distance of 20 yards is naturally different. A person in close proximity intent on violence has the ability to immediately utilize personal body weapons, a bludgeoning device or cutting instrument. The immediacy requires the Officer to react instantly and there is a greater potential that a higher level of force will be needed.

On the other hand, a person at a distance of 20 yards may not be perceived as having the immediate ability to violently attack the Officer. The person must first close the distance before such weapons can be utilized. This may allow the Officer time to decide the most appropriate course of action, such as the use of a "less lethal" projectile.

The "less lethal" projectiles utilized by the Berkeley Police Department are generally considered discriminate versus indiscriminate uses of force. Discriminate projectiles are designed to provide a high level of accuracy which minimizes the risk of unwanted impacts. The ability to apply force from a distance reduces the potential

for violent confrontation and aides in reducing the level of force needed to safely resolve a conflict.

Since 2015, there have been 31 incidents where Officers utilized less lethal applications. These applications have potentially prevented higher-level uses of force.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

Less lethal prices, like other equipment, varies depending on market demand and availability. The most recent FN 303s purchased by the department cost \$800.00 each.

B. Cost of Use:

Cost for FN 303 use should be based on the projectiles used in training and on duty. This will fluctuate based on department trainings, projectile availability and events that unfold in the city and surrounding region.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects from improper use of less lethal are not calculable. Improper use could lead to serious bodily injury or death. Only trained officers are authorized to use the FN 303.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

See section B above

E. Training Costs:

Every officer authorized to deploy a less lethal launcher must pass a certification course administered by a Berkeley Police Firearm Instructor. The certification class consists of classroom, range qualification and scenario application if the venue allows. This class is largely handled in house thus the cost only includes the officer's hourly wage, range fees, and projectile costs which all vary.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

Maintenance costs vary depending on use. Generally, O-rings need to be replaced every 3000 rounds and cost \$30 per kit.

G. Upgrade Costs:

The overall design of the FN 303 has changed little since its initial release in the early 2000s thus anticipated upgrade costs will be minimal.

(4) Impact:

The main function of a less lethal device is to preserve the sanctity of human life. The Berkeley Police Department is committed to reducing the potential for violent confrontations. Less lethal projectiles, when used properly, are less likely to result in serious bodily injury or death and can be used to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation. A less lethal application is an acknowledgment a given situation has the potential to elevate to lethal force and the Officers determined a less lethal application is not only objectively reasonable and objectively necessary, but also the minimal amount of force needed to safely resolve the incident.

The FN 303, with its high level of accuracy can be utilized in a large violent group confrontation to specifically target those who are committing acts of violence on other members of the group, involved persons, or law enforcement personnel. It allows a more immediate action to stop a violent assault, overcome their resistance, and aid in the attempt to safely take them into custody. It also allows officers to prevent a more indiscriminate use of force, such as entering the group or crowd, to take a subject into custody.

(5) Mitigation:

Per Policy 300, "In all cases where physical force is used, officers shall use a minimum amount of force that is objectively reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportional to effectively and safely resolve a conflict." All uses of force require documentation that is completed by the supervisor in a use of force report and reviewed by the Chain of Command. Furthermore, all deployments of equipment outlined in the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance are documented according to the reporting requirements as mandated in the ordinance.

Per Policy 303, "Officers are not required or compelled to use approved projectiles in lieu of other reasonable tactics if the involved officer determines that deployment of these projectiles cannot be done safely. The safety of hostages, innocent persons and officers takes priority over the safety of subjects engaged in criminal or suicidal behavior. Circumstances appropriate for deployment include, but are not limited to, situations in which: (a) The suspect is armed with a weapon and the tactical circumstances allow for the safe application of approved projectiles. (b) The suspect has made credible threats to harm him/herself or others. (c) The suspect is engaged in riotous behavior or is throwing rocks, bottles or other dangerous projectiles at people and/or officers. (d) There is probable cause to believe that the suspect has already committed a crime of violence and is refusing to comply with lawful orders."

The Berkeley Police Department also trains a recommended range of 3 to 30 meters. Berkeley Police Firearm Instructors recommend a minimum standoff of 3 meters to reduce the potential for unintended injury at a closer distance. The 30-meter maximum recommended range is intended to reduce the possibility of an unintended impact area if the suspect moves or the projectile trajectory begins to deteriorate.

Each officer is trained to aim for large muscle groups, such as the thigh or buttocks area, and avoid areas that may cause serious injury. The department also equips each launcher with a red dot optic. The optic greatly increases an officer's ability to target approved impact areas.

(6) Alternative:

The FN303 launcher is one of three less lethal options the Berkeley Police Department possess that allow officers to address a potentially violent confrontation from a distance. All three (Penn Arms single launcher, Milkor LTL multi-launcher, and FN303) are viable options that have different strengths and weaknesses. The Penn Arms single launcher and the Milkor LTL multi-launcher operate very similarly and use the same projectile. The Penn Arms single launcher is smaller and easier to carry; however, the Penn Arms single launcher is capable of holding only one projectile while the Milkor LTL multi-launcher is capable of holding six projectiles. The projectiles used by the Penn Arms single launcher and Milkor LTL multi-launcher are larger which results in more kinetic energy transferred compared to the projectiles used in the FN303; however, the FN303 holds 15 projectiles and is capable of launching it at a faster rate.

An alternative that the Berkeley Police Department does not possess is the TASER. The TASER allows an officer to maintain distance but limits the range to about 15 to 25 feet. Furthermore, the TASER requires two prongs (barbs) to penetrate the subject's clothing to be effective and if that is not accomplished the TASER will have no effect. Additionally, the TASER is not an approved less lethal device for the department.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

The Berkeley Police Department armorers are trained and capable of handling regular maintenance and most repairs. In the event of a catastrophic failure, the device will be sent to the manufacturer for repair. To date there have been 2 devices that required manufacturer repair, both of which were under warranty.

Additionally, department firearm instructors are fully certified by state and private training institutes to educate and train BPD officers. No third party is required for maintenance, most repairs, or instruction.

OC (oleoresin capsicum) Spray

(1) Description:

A. Background:

For the purposes of this portion of the Impact Statement, OC (Oleoresin capsicum) will be referred to in the spray form as opposed to the aerosol canister form. First Defense manufactures different sizes of OC sprays. OC is the chemical agent that is most widely used amongst Law Enforcement (LE) and the general public. OC has a pungent and irritating pepper odor. It is classified as an inflammatory agent. Besides being effective on humans, OC based chemical agents usually work on animals as well. In a liquid form, OC can appear as a clear, amber, or heavy dark red solution depending on the manufacturer. It is mixed with several types of solutions which act as carriers.

B. Quantity:

Qty 23 – First Defense MK-9 OC spray (13- ounces)

Qty 178 – First Defense MK-3 OC spray (3 ounces)

Most of the MK-3 OC sprays are issued to and maintained by individual officers; however, a small amount of these sprays is stored in a secured equipment room as spares in case of damage or new personnel issue.

C. Capability:

The First Defense MK-3 OC sprays are standard issued to all police officers and are worn on the police officers' belt. It has an effective range of 10-12 feet. The larger First Defense MK-9 OC sprays are 13 ounces and are used in violent crowd situations. It has an effect range of 18-20 feet.

The use of the First Defense OC spray can render a dangerous and violent situation safe without using a higher level of force.

D. Lifespan:

Aerosol products eventually lose pressure over time. The lifespan of both the MK-9 and MK-3 OC spray are dependent on how well the pressure in the can is maintained, but is recommended to be replaced after 5 years.

E. Use:

OC spray may be considered for use to bring under control an individual or groups of individuals who are engaging in or about to engage in violent behavior. OC spray should not, however, be used against individuals or group who merely fail to disperse or do not reasonably appear to present a risk to the safety of officers or the public.

F. How it Works:

A person subjected to OC can expect heavy tearing due to a burning sensation, involuntary closing or blinking of the eyes, burning/stinging skin sensation, redness of the skin, irritation and burning of the nose, runny nose, salivation and burning sensation of the mouth, cough, gagging sensation, shortness of breath, temporary paralysis of the larynx (person unable to speak) and nausea (caused by shock, not the OC itself). A person may also feel disorientated, anxiety, and/or panic. A complete recovery usually takes place within 45-60 minutes depending on the level of exposure.

(2) Purpose:

There are a variety of situations where officers may use OC spray such as: self-defense, overcoming the resistance of a noncompliant individual, effecting an arrest, preventing escape, violent crowd or riot control, barricade or hostage situations and dealing with dangerous animals.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

The MK-3 OC spray cost approx. \$19 per unit and the MK-9 OC spray costs approx. \$60 per unit. The manufacturer is Defense Technology and the Berkeley Police Department purchase each unit from Galls Police Supply or LC Action Police Supply. Purchases for these tools are made when inventory gets low which is typically determined by how many new officers are sworn in, as well as if they are utilized in dangerous situations.

B. Cost of Use:

The cost of each usage is unpredictable due to the unknown nature of crime, timelines of dangerous situations, and number of applications.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects of improper use of OC spray are not calculable. It could lead to serious injury. Additionally, the improper use could result in civil liabilities.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

See below cost of training.

E. Training Cost:

Training is conducted in the police academy and in-house by a Police Officer Standard Training (POST) certified Berkeley Police chemical agent training officer. The cost of training is staff time.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

The majority of the MK-3 OC sprays are either stored within the Police Department or with each sworn police officer while they conduct official duties. All MK-9 OC sprays are stored in the basement. There are no additional storage costs or associated costs to transporting, maintain, or upgrade.

G. Upgrade Costs:

No upgrades exist for this equipment as of this report.

(4) Impact:

The physical effects of being subjected to OC may significantly reduce an individual's aggressive behavior. Reports have shown that the use of OC can reduce the amount of officer and arrestee injuries due to its effectiveness. Chemists assigned to the FBI Forensic Science Research and Training Center report no long-term health risks associated with the use of OC. The use of the MK-3 or MK-9 OC spray can render a dangerous and violent situation safe without using a higher level of force.

(5) Mitigations:

Law Enforcement Officers attend a Police Officer Standard Training (POST) approved academy before they enter into a Field Training Program and continue their training. During this academy they are taught about OC, how to deploy it, its effects, and the decontamination process. They are also subjected to OC to physically feel the effects themselves. After the academy, each officer is issued a MK-3 OC spray which they are to keep on their person while on duty. If deployed and when practical, medical personnel should be summoned for the affected person(s) per policy 303. All uses of force require documentation that is completed by the supervisor in a use of force report and reviewed by the Chain of Command. Furthermore, all deployments of equipment outlined in the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance are documented according to the reporting requirements as mandated in the ordinance.

(6) Alternatives:

Alternatives to utilizing OC sprays are tools such as expandable batons, less lethal launchers, and/or physical body weapons. The rationale to use OC spray depends on the circumstances of each individual incident and the individual officer involved in the incident. As mentioned above, reports have shown that OC spray may significantly reduce an individual's aggressive behavior which can minimize the amount of force necessary to apprehend that subject. Per our Use of Force policy (Lexipol 300), we shall use the minimal amount of force possible during each incident, thus making OC spray a valuable option.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

There is no third-party dependence for the First Defense OC spray. Once they are purchased, they are secured in their designated locations within the Police Department or with sworn police officers while they conduct official duties.

Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile and Oleoresin Capsicum

(1) Description:

A. Background:

Chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS):

Chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS) is one of the most commonly used "tear gases" in the world. It can be liquid, gaseous, or solid substance intended to produce temporary discomfort through being vaporized or otherwise dispersed in the air. Law enforcement (LE) agencies have found this agent invaluable when faced with combative suspects, for crowd/riot control, and for alleviating barricaded subject situations. LE use it to help control individuals or groups without the need for a higher level of force. There are four different deployment methods of chemical agents (Aerosol - most commonly used by police departments, Fogging, Pyrotechnics, and blast expulsion). All methods of deployment can be affected by certain environmental and physical conditions (wind, rain, temperature, distance, and proximity to others). At standard daily temperatures and pressures, CS forms a white crystal with a low vapor pressure and poor solubility in water.

Oleoresin capsicum (OC):

For this portion of the Impact Statement, Oleoresin capsicum (OC) will be referred to in the aerosol canister form. OC is the chemical agent that is most widely used amongst Law Enforcement (LE) and the general public. OC has a

pungent and irritating pepper odor. It is classified as an inflammatory agent. OC is mixed with several types of solutions which act as carriers.

B. Quantity:

Inventory for CS canisters:

- Qty 6 – 5230 CS Canisters
- Qty 24 – 6230 CS Canisters
- Qty 20 – 5230B CS Baffled Canister (flameless)
- Qty 17 – 5231 CS Tri-Phaser Canisters
- Qty 21 – 4630 CS Muzzle Blast (used with 40 mm less lethal launcher)
- Qty 4 – 4530 CS Impact Rounds (used with 40 mm less lethal launcher)
- Qty 19 – 4330 CS Barricade Projectile Rounds (used with 40 mm less lethal launcher)

Inventory for OC canisters:

- Qty 54 - 9440 OC Tear Ball
- Qty 19 - 5440 OC Flameless
- Qty 20 - 6340 OC Vaper

C. Capability:

CS aerosols with microscopic particles which are potent sensory irritants becoming attached primarily to moist mucous membranes and moist skin. Common effects are: coughing, increased mucous secretion, difficulty breathing, skin reactions, and excessive salivation. The onset of symptoms typically occurs within 20 to 60 seconds, and if the exposed individual is placed in fresh air these effects generally cease in 10 to 30 minutes.

A person subjected to OC can expect heavy tearing due to a burning sensation, involuntary closing or blinking of the eyes, stinging skin sensation, redness of the skin, irritation of the nose, runny nose, salivation, cough, gagging sensation, and shortness of breath. A person may also experience anxiety and panic. A complete recovery usually takes place within 45-60 minutes depending on the level of exposure.

Both CS and OC canisters can render a dangerous and violent situation safe without using a higher level of force.

D. Lifespan:

CS and OC canisters expire in approximately 5 years.

E. Use:

Tear gas may be used for crowd control, crowd dispersal or against barricaded suspects based on the circumstances. Only the Chief of Police may authorize the delivery and use of tear gas, and only after evaluating all conditions known at the time and determining that such force reasonably appears justified and necessary.

(2) Purpose:

There are a variety of situations where peace officers may use chemical agents such as: self-defense, overcoming the resistance of a noncompliant individual, effecting an arrest, preventing escape, violent crowd or riot control, barricade or hostage situations and dealing with dangerous animals.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

The cost for CS canisters ranges from \$20.00 to \$39.00 per unit. The cost for OC canisters ranges from \$36.00 to \$44.00 per unit. The Berkeley Police Department prefers the use of the Combined Tactical Systems (CTS) chemical agents and we purchase them from LC Action Police Supply.

B. Cost of Use:

The cost of each proposed use is unpredictable due to the demand, unknown nature and timelines of dangerous crowd/riots situations, dangerous barricade situations, and hostage situations.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects of improper use of OC and CS are not calculable. It could lead to serious injury. Additionally, the improper use could result in civil liabilities.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

See below cost of training.

E. Training Cost:

When purchased, each unit is given an expiration date which typically falls within a 2-3-year range. Every 2-3 years, new chemical agents are purchased to honor the expiration dates. The expired agents are then used during annual trainings thus minimizing the overall cost. Training is conducted by a Police Officer Standard Training (POST) certified Berkeley Police chemical agent training officer. The cost of training is staff time.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

The majority of agents are stored inside of a marked chemical agent room within the Police Department, in the Special Response Team vehicle, or in the rescue Vehicle. There are no additional storage costs. There are no associated costs to transporting, maintenance, or upgrades.

G. Upgrade Costs:

No upgrades exist for this equipment as of this report.

(4) Impact:

BPD is committed to preserving and protecting human life and welfare. These tools allow us to fulfill our commitment to our community.

Law Enforcement, under Penal Code 12403.1, is able to lawfully purchase, possess, or use chemical agents in the discharge of their duties. CS and/or OC canisters have been prominently used to resolve dangerous barricaded suspect situations and violent crowd control/riot situations.

Berkeley Police officers are trained to utilize time and distance to de-escalate dangerous barricaded situations in order to resolve each incident with minimal the use of force (per Use of Force Policy 300). In some circumstances when all other options are exhausted, CS and/or OC can be inserted into the structure in which the barricaded suspect is, denying access to certain areas inside. Unless exigent circumstances arise, all attempts to evacuate the structure are made prior to any deployment. When CS and/or OC are deployed into a structure the suspect may be forced outside allowing the situation to resolve safely with no use further use of force.

CS and/or OC chemical agents can be utilized to create order in dangerous crowd control/riot situations that have demonstrated violence or destruction. During these incidents, typically a clear and direct warning has been given to the crowd to disperse before the chemical agents are deployed. The ability to disperse crowds from a distance limits injury to Police Officers as well as damage to critical structures.

(5) Mitigations:

Regarding the already mentioned impacts, the decision to utilize chemical agents (unless there are exigent circumstances) flows through the chain of command and ultimately makes its way to the Chief of Police and the City Manager. If there are exigent circumstances, the Field Commander makes the decision and then advises

the Chief of Police as soon as practical. All uses of force require documentation that is completed by the supervisor in a use of force report and reviewed by the Chain of Command. Furthermore, all deployments of equipment outlined in the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance are documented according to the reporting requirements as mandated in the ordinance.

With these procedures incorporated in BPD's policies, this mitigates many potential negative impacts. Per Policy 428 – First Amendment Assemblies - The Field Commander shall determine the type and quantity of chemical agents to be used. After use of chemical agents, the Field Commander shall re-evaluate the scene to determine if additional chemical agents are needed. Less-than-lethal munitions (40 mm CS impact rounds), chemical agents (including OC spray), and/or smoke shall only be deployed in crowd control situations as outlined in the Use of Force Policy. For planned events, inventories shall be conducted before and at the conclusion of the incident. Outside agency inventories shall also be tracked.

In addition to the mitigations in place, the Berkeley Police Special Response Team also receives annual training on the use of chemical agents, the effects, and the decontamination process. Per policy 303, when practical, medical personnel should be summoned for the affected person(s).

(6) Alternatives:

There are no direct alternatives for CS and OC. They are the industry's leading way to resolve barricaded suspects while reducing the likelihood of injury to the subject, community, and officers. Additionally, it is one of the only tools that allows officers to stop acts of violence or regain order during crowd control/riot situations. They are very distinct in nature and have direct purposes. The rationale to use CS or OC depends on the circumstances of each incident. The Berkeley Police Department shall use the minimal amount of force per our Use of Force Policy 300. The use of CS or OC allows the police personnel to maintain distance, giving officers more time to react and avoid a potential need for a higher level of force to safely resolve the situation.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

There is no third-party dependence for CS and OC chemical agents. Once they are purchased, they are secured in their designated areas and stay there until they are either used during incidents or training.

Remington 700 Rifle

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The Remington 700 is a series of bolt-action rifles designed in 1962 by the Remington Arms Company. The "700" designator is the generic name for multiple models of rifles with various parts, barrel lengths, stocks, etc. The Remington 700 rifle has long been used by law enforcement agencies and continues to be an industry standard for issued equipment. The Berkeley Police Department utilizes a custom Remington 700 action, chambered in the common .308-caliber round, with a 20" barrel and an Accuracy International chassis/stock. The rifle also includes a Nightforce 3-15x magnified optic and bipod.

BPD utilizes Hornady .308-caliber ammunition. This particular ammunition is specially designed for law enforcement applications due to its increased and consistent accuracy and performance.

B. Quantity:

The Berkeley Police Department Special Response Team (SRT) currently possesses six Remington 700 rifles, all configured in the same manner.

Currently, BPD has approximately 1,800 Hornady .308-caliber rounds. That quantity of ammunition fluctuates depending on supply from distributors and training schedules of those trained officers.

C. Capability:

The Remington 700 rifle, with the appropriate ammunition, training, and practice, is capable of consistent and highly accurate shooting out to a distance of approximately 500-yards.

The Remington 700 is intended to be used in emergency situations where there is a high potential for violence, where the need exists to put distance between officers and a specific individual, such as an armed hostage situation.

D. Lifespan:

The Remington 700 bolt-action rifles have an expected life span of 10-years if properly maintained.

E. Use:

Used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers.

F. How it Works:

The Remington 700 is a manually operated rifle. It requires the officer to physically maneuver a handle to expel a spent cartridge and to load another unspent round of ammunition in order to fire a second round. When the trigger is pressed, a firing pin strikes the primer of a bullet loaded into the chamber of the rifle. The ignited primer ignites gun powder contained in the bullet which pushes the bullet down the barrel and out the muzzle. The officer must then pull a handle attached to the bolt to the rear, ejecting the spent cartridge. The officer then pushes the bolt forward, which picks up another bullet from the magazine, and closes the chamber, making the rifle ready to fire again.

(2) Purpose:

This rifle is to be used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers. This rifle provides police with the benefit of adding distance to a volatile situation which can increase the safety for community members and officers. This rifle is an ancillary firearm for situations where increased distance and accuracy is needed to safely resolve the situation.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

The initial cost to purchase this rifle with its associated components is approximately \$10,000 dollars each. Their average life span is 10-years at which time it will likely need to be replaced.

B. Cost of Use:

Cost of use for all firearms should be based on the ammunition used in training and on duty. This will fluctuate based on training.

C. Cost of Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects and improper usage of a firearm are not calculable. It could lead to the loss of life or serious injury. Additionally, the improper use could result in civil liabilities.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

If this rifle is not cared for or maintained well, then a potential financial adverse impact would be the premature purchasing of a replacement rifle or replacement

parts. However, authorized and trained Berkeley Police armorers service and provide regular maintenance of the rifles. The cost of maintenance is staff time.

E. Training Costs:

The cost associated with training is the staff time, range fees, and cost of spent ammunition. SRT members train once a month and, on average, each member shoots approximately 50-rounds. Currently, there are only 4 members shooting at each training day. This equates to approximately 2,400 rounds of ammunition being fired per year. This does not include special training days or attendance to training schools/classes. A single box of 20-rounds costs approximately \$20-dollars or \$1 dollar per round.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

Maintenance costs vary depending on use over time. Firing pins need to be replaced every 5 to 7 years. The maintenance cost associated with this rifle is minimal.

There are no costs associated with maintenance or storage of ammunition. All ammunition is stored in a climate-controlled room in the Berkeley Police Department.

G. Upgrade Costs:

Upgrade costs and maintenance cost are synonymous due to the consistent design. Improvements in technology and new designs may be an additional cost but we can't predict what those will be at this time.

Should advancements be made in ammunition manufacturing; those upgrade costs are unknown at this time.

(4) Impact:

The primary purpose of this rifle is to further SRT's goal of adding time and distance when dealing with a violent and dangerous individual(s). The rifle may allow SRT additional time by increasing the distance between law enforcement and the specific individual, thereby increasing the likelihood of a more peaceful resolution. Like all tools, it has a time and place for its intended operational efficacy.

(5) Mitigations:

Mitigating impacts from this tool's primary purpose is done through regular training. The training includes accuracy, decision making, scenarios, and various other training points. All uses of force require documentation that is completed by the supervisor

in a use of force report and reviewed by the Chain of Command. Furthermore, all deployments of equipment outlined in the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance are documented according to the reporting requirements as mandated in the ordinance.

(6) Alternatives:

The Remington 700 rifle is an industry standard tool used to deliver precision accuracy on an intended target. This tool can deliver accuracy and predictability through intermediate barriers like glass windows. It can be used at distances greater than any other tool currently possessed or authorized. No alternate tool or method would accomplish the same goal.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

These rifles are fairly simple in their design and operation. They do require regular maintenance which is commonly performed by each individual member. BPD Armorers are also capable of performing additional maintenance. If an issue arises which is beyond the scope of our Armorers we would seek professional assistance from the manufacturer. However, the need for this is very rare.

ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The Recon Scout XT is a throwable micro-robot manufactured by ReconRobotics for use in law enforcement applications. The Recon Scout XT enables officers to obtain instantaneous video footage and audio within indoor or outdoor environments. Designed to withstand repeated drops onto concrete, the Recon Scout XT robot can be thrown into hazardous situations (hostage rescue, barricaded subjects, natural disasters, etc.) in order to allow officers to quickly and safely make informed decisions when seconds count.

B. Quantity:

The Berkeley Police Department has two Recon Scout XT throwable robots, both purchased in 2010.

C. Capability:

The Recon Scout XT robot is designed to be able to crawl over a variety of terrain, clearing obstacles up to 2" (5 cm) tall. It could be thrown into hazardous

situations, indoor and outdoor, and provide live audio and video feed back to the controller.

D. Lifespan:

Both Recon Scout XT robots are over 10 years old and ReconRobotics have developed and manufactured more advanced robots. ReconRobotics have stopped manufacturing certain parts for the Recon Scout XT, so the lifespan is dependent on what parts need to be replaced.

E. Use:

The Recon Scout XT robot may be deployed to help police officers safely view potentially dangerous environments before entering them.

F. How it Works:

The Recon Scout XT robot has a cylindrical body with a finned-wheel at either end of its body, and is stabilized by a rubber "tail". It measures approximately 6 ½" wide, and each wheel is about 5" in diameter (fin to fin) and weights just over one pound (1.2 lbs.). The Recon Scout XT robot sends digital video and audio back to an Operator Control Unit (OCU; controller with a screen and joystick), which allows the officer to control the robot, which provides a live feedback containing audio and visual feeds. The Recon Scout XT robot does not record audio or video footage; there is no data storage capability.

(2) Purpose:

The Recon Scout XT robot is intended to safely provide police officers valuable information during high-risk, rapid evolving situations via real-time audio and video footage. It can be driven a distance away from the OCU, creating space between the officer and potential danger, thus decreasing the likelihood of injury to those involved in the event, or even a violent encounter between police officers and a dangerous subject. This asset furthers our commitment to the sanctity of life by offering time and distance in critical incidents.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial cost:

The initial cost for the Recon Scout XT robot was about \$12,500 per unit (2010 cost).

B. Cost of Use:

There is no "per use" cost of this equipment. The Recon Scout XT is powered by a rechargeable battery.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Impacts:

The likelihood of adverse impacts due to the use of the Recon Scout XT robot is low – it is small, lightweight and is not likely to injure persons or damage personal property when deployed; however, there is a small chance that the Recon Scout XT robot might cause damage to personal property when deployed (thrown) into a structure. Due caution is used when it becomes necessary to throw, rather than place, the robot into a structure.

D. Annual and Ongoing Cost:

There are no ongoing or annual costs associated with the use of the Recon Scout XT robot. Being that it is battery operated, there is a nominal cost associated with charging the Recon Scout XT robot's batteries, and the batteries of the OCU. The Recon Scout XT robot is fairly simple to operate, thus there is no cost associated with training officers in its use. There are no costs with transportation or storage of the Recon Scout XT robot. While there are newer models of this robot available, there does not appear to be any upgrades available for the Recon Scout XT. The Recon Scout XT robot has been damaged on occasion, and there are costs associated with repair. But generally, the Recon Scout XT robot is robust and does not need regular repair.

E. Training Cost:

The Recon Scout XT robot is user friendly and simple to operate. Training is conducted by Berkeley Police personnel familiar with the operations and procedures of the Recon Scout XT robot. The cost of training is staff time.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

There are no annual or storage costs.

G. Upgrade Costs:

There are no upgrades available at the time of this report.

(4) Impact:

The Recon Scout XT robot is used to safely gather information in situations where it may be dangerous to expose an officer, or officers, to gather the same information. Putting officers in such unknown, tense situations has the potential to create violent encounters, or otherwise place officers in unnecessary peril and danger that might otherwise be avoided by the use of a tool like the Recon Scout XT robot. The Recon Scout XT robot is not likely to have a negative impact on the welfare or safety of the public as its role is to gather real-time information during high-risk incidents such as

hostage or potentially life-threatening situations. The Recon Scout XT robot is likely to improve the welfare and increase the safety of the public through its ability to gather real-time information and feed it back to police officers. The Recon Scout XT robot does not have the capability to record or store data.

(5) Mitigations:

The use of the Recon Scout XT robot is limited to sworn police officers, and guided by field supervisors (Lieutenants and Sergeants). Procedurally, the Recon Scout XT robot is used when exigent circumstances exist (hostage situation, barricaded subject, natural disaster necessitating rescue, etc.) and real-time information is necessary to safely and effectively resolve the situation. The robot does not record or store data.

(6) Alternatives:

Unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV) are an alternative to robots such as the Recon Scout XT robot. However, the Berkeley City Council has prohibited the Berkeley Police Department from using UAVs. They are not constrained by obstacles on the ground and provide far superior perspective and situational awareness; at times, obstacles halt the Recon Scout XT robot's movement. There are several other robots on the market, however, the Recon Scout XT robot is compact, lightweight (weighing in at just over a pound), very maneuverable, and can easily be carried by an officer. It can also be introduced into structures by throwing it through any opening – an option not possible with other robot models.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

The Recon Scout XT robot does not currently rely on a third-party company or vendor for its use or maintenance. Should maintenance or parts be required beyond the scope of the members of the Berkeley Police Department, the robot would be sent to ReconRobotics for service.

Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot, hereinafter referred to as Remotec HD-1 robot, was designed to support a wide range of missions in demanding environments. The Remotec HD-1 robot is capable of lifting up to 125 pounds, tracked articulators stair climbing, and has an integrated Talisman radio system for a stronger radio wave connection between the controller and the robot.

Remotec has served explosive ordinance disposal units, hazardous materials units, and other first responders as a provider of mobile robotic systems for application into a variety of undesirable, hazardous and potentially life-threatening environments. The Remotec HD-1 robot allows individuals to approach hazardous devices to examine and manipulate the device without putting people in harm's way.

B. Quantity:

The Berkeley Police Department Bomb Squad has one robot, the Remotec HD-1 robot.

C. Capability:

Remotec HD-1 robot is used in situations where a potential life-threatening situation exists and is too hazardous for a bomb technician to approach in person. The Remotec HD-1 robot is also used to survey an area prior to a bomb technician approaching a scene to check for trip wires and ascertain a good approach path. The Remotec HD-1 robot has three cameras and audio monitoring that stream live video and audio back to the control module; however, it is unable to record and does not have any data storage capabilities. It has several attachment mounting options as well. The Remotec HD-1 robot also has the ability to carry a variety of tools. Some of the tools are:

- 1) A spike to break glass and access vehicles or homes with potential explosive devices inside
- 2) An X-ray mount in order to remotely X-ray suspected explosive devices.
- 3) Percussion actuated non-electric disruptors which are smooth barrels that are filled with water and fired at high speed with a blank shotgun round to open backpacks, suitcases, and packages from a distance
- 4) A hook with cutting blades that are used to cut backpack straps, ropes, etc.
- 5) PAN rounds containing various fills, from sand to slugs, in order to open sturdier packages made from metal or other hard covers.
- 6) Electrical connections to connect explosives that can be detonated remotely and from a safe distance.

D. Lifespan:

The Remotec HD-1 robot has an expected life span of 10 years. It is currently 13 years old and has begun exhibiting issues. The Remotec HD-1 robot weighs just

over 200 lbs. and has been near multiple explosions over the years and crossed a variety of off-road terrain

E. Use:

Used to examine and possible destroy hazardous materials such as an explosive device.

F. How it Works:

The Remotec HD-1 robot is piloted by a bomb technician into a hazardous area to locate, examine, and render suspicious packages and explosive devices safe by utilizing a variety of attachable tools.

(2) Purpose:

The Remotec HD-1 robot is used as a means to approach hazardous situations where a potentially lethal threat such as an explosive device exist. The Remotec HD-1 robot allows for the examination and manipulation of an object or potential explosive device without unnecessarily putting a bomb technician's life at risk.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

Procured in 2008 for \$214,496 including on-site training through a UASI Grant. (64,292-N.S.)

B. Cost of Use:

None. The robot is electric and operated through the City's electricity for charging.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

The Remotec HD-1 robot interacts with inanimate objects. However, should it encounter a package that explodes, it could potentially destroy the robot and damage other property.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

There is no annual cost. Maintenance of the Remotec HD-1 robot is conducted by Berkeley Police Bomb Technicians.

E. Training Costs:

Berkeley Police Bomb Technicians are trained during regular bomb squad training sessions and maintain their skills through training scenarios. The cost of training is limited to staff time.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

Remotec offers occasional maintenance and upkeep workshops free of charge.

G. Upgrade Costs:

There are no costs for upgrades as the company has stopped manufacturing the robot and any applicable upgrades.

(4) Impact:

The Remotec HD-1 robot is used by the Berkeley Police Department Bomb Squad as a means to examine a potentially explosive device in order to keep the community safe. Since April 2020, the Berkeley Police Department Bomb Squad has responded to 14 incidents. The impact of the Remotec HD-1 robot has been to reduce and minimize the danger posed by calls of possible explosive devices to the Berkeley Police Department's Bomb Technicians.

(5) Mitigations:

The Remotec HD-1 robot is used in situations where a hazardous device exists. In these situations, the area is always evacuated in order to ensure community safety.

(6) Alternatives:

The Remotec HD-1 robot is 13 years old and there has been significant development in technology. There are several alternatives that are far superior than our current Remotec HD-1; Mark V-A1 robot developed by Remotec Andros, Caliber Flex developed by ICOR Technology, Digital Vanguard-S developed by Med-Eng and T7 and T4 developed by L3Harris Technologies. These are alternatives that have newer and better technology and capabilities than the Remotec HD-1 robot.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

Remotec representatives are the only ones used to diagnose and maintain complex issues on the robot that cannot be done in-house. Since it is proprietary technology, Remotec may void warranties on any repairs made by outside vendors or by untrained personnel. Therefore, all complex issues with the Remotec HD-1 robot must be repaired by Remotec.

Light/Sound Diversionary Device

(1) Description:

A. **Background:**

Light/Sound Diversionary devices also known as distraction device, flashbang, light/sound and noise/flash devices have been available for approximately 40 years and are a safe and effective tool for Law Enforcement (LE) to use during challenging tactical incidents. The device will be referred to a diversionary device throughout this document.

B. **Quantity:**

Qty 50 - CTS 7290 Diversionary Device

C. **Capability:**

When a diversionary device is deployed they create a loud noise, heat and brilliant light and create an effective diversion. They can create psychological and physiological effects such as: hearing a loud noise beyond that of everyday living, seeing a short bright light, and feeling of a change in atmospheric pressure. These effects may disorient/confuse subjects for a short time giving tactical teams the ability to apprehend that subject without using a higher level of force.

D. **Lifespan:**

The lifespan of the CTS 7290 Diversionary Device is 5 years.

E. **Use:**

The use of a diversionary device is to create a diversion in order to facilitate entry and enable arrest. Circumstances justifying the use of a diversionary device may include, but not limited to barricaded subject or hostage situations and high-risk search warrants services.

F. **How it Works:**

The main charge of a modern diversionary device typically contains flash powder which is sometimes called photoflash powder. Upon initiation, this chemical compound causes the device to deflagrate (not detonate). The powder mixture is rapidly changed into gases that expand outward reaching upwards to 3,800 times the original volume of the charge itself. This process releases the desired effects of loud noise, bright light and the feeling of atmospheric pressure. Flash powder is typically made up of an oxidizer and some type of fuel. The oxidizer is needed to initiate and sustain the flash powder's rapid combustion. This is required since sufficient oxygen cannot be obtained from just the surrounding air.

(2) Purpose:

The purpose of a diversionary device is to create a reactionary gap of a person by temporarily disorienting them. This gap gives tactical teams an opportunity to apprehend a suspect while using the minimal amount of force possible. They can also be used to safely invoke a response or redirect the attention of subjects who are either feigning injury, ignoring police commands or are unresponsive while posing a threat to the public.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

Diversionary Devices cost approximately \$45 per unit and are purchased through LC Action Police Supply. Purchases for these tools are made when inventory becomes low, based upon critical incident usage and Special Response Team trainings that incorporate live devices.

B. Cost of Use:

The cost of each proposed use is unpredictable due to the unknown nature and timelines of dangerous barricade situations, critical incident, and hostage situations. The devices may be stored inside of the Police Department, in the Special Response Team Vehicle, or in the rescue vehicle. There are no additional storage costs. There are no associated costs for transporting, maintenance, training, or upgrades.

C. Cost of Potential Advert Effects:

Adverse effects of improper use of a diversionary device are not calculable. It could result in serious injury. Additionally, the improper use could result in civil liabilities.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

See below training cost.

E. Training Cost:

Only trained and qualified personnel are permitted to deploy diversionary devices. These trained Berkeley Police officers are typically members of the Berkeley Police Department Special Response Team who receive monthly training which includes training in the deployment of diversionary devices. The cost of training is staff time.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

The majority of diversionary devices are stored inside of a room in the basement within the Police Department. There are no additional storage costs. There are no associated costs to transporting, maintenance, or upgrades.

G. Upgrade Costs:

No upgrades exist for this equipment as of this report.

(4) Impact:

The Berkeley Police Department is committed to preserving and protecting human life and welfare. These tools allow us to fulfill our commitment to our community.

Diversionary Devices may be utilized in many situations to include potentially dangerous barricaded subject situations, hostage situations, and critical incidents. Some criteria considered prior to a deployment is dependent upon whether the suspect is a dangerous felon, causes a life-threatening situation and/or other unique incidents where it appears to be a reasonable method in which to resolve the situation. When deployed appropriately these devices can assist in safely apprehending suspects and resolving high risk critical incidents with minimal or no injuries to suspects and/or officers.

(5) Mitigations:

Since Diversionary Devices are considered low explosives, there are several protocols in place to mitigate possible negative results (i.e. minor or major injuries).

Only trained and qualified personnel are permitted to deploy diversionary devices; typically, members of the Special Response Team who receive constant training regarding the deployment, effects, and post deployment protocols.

Pre-deployment concerns are typically gathered and evaluated, such as:

- The number of people at a location and the individual location of suspects within the structure.
- Evaluation if there are children or elderly people present
- An evaluation of the suspect's mental and physical conditioning
- Evaluation of the building/room layout

- Possible combustible/flammable substances present
- Lighting conditions

When a diversionary device is deployed, the officer shall utilize a helmet, hearing protection, eye protection, body armor, and nomex (fire resistive) gloves.

If a diversionary device is used, a supervisor shall be notified, medical treatment/screening is conducted, and a collection of the deflagrated device is completed. Documentation utilizing the device serial number is recorded.

Per Policy 351 - Except in extreme emergencies (i.e., life-threatening situations), flash/sound diversionary devices shall not be used without prior authorization of the incident commander/on-scene supervisor. Whenever diversionary devices are carried by personnel in an actual situation or incident, that fact shall be noted in the after-action report or police report. In the event devices are deployed, the circumstances surrounding their deployment shall be fully described. The Chief of Police or his or her designee shall be responsible for reviewing any deployment of diversionary devices to ensure that policy was followed. Diversionary devices are registered by serial number with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF). Typically, the police department's purchase of new devices is reported directly (by case-lot serial numbers) to ATF by the device manufacturer via ATF Form 5. The National Firearms Act requires the police department to notify ATF upon the use/expenditure of diversionary devices. A Special Response Team member shall be responsible for submitting written notification to ATF when all devices listed on a single ATF form 5 have been used/expended.

(6) Alternatives:

A possible alternative to a diversionary device (flashbang) is the Tactical Electronic Distraction Device (T.E.D.D.) which emits 2600 lumen light and high pitched 120 decibel sound to disorientate subjects. This could be a good tool as it is not a low explosive however it has its negative aspects as well:

- There is no feeling of atmospheric pressure, limiting the desired momentary physiological effect.
- A suspect could pick up and throw the device at potential victims and at police officers. The currently used diversionary devices are too hot to attempt this.

- In certain circumstances, a suspect could potentially steal the device during an escape.
- The individual cost per unit is approx. \$200 which is much more than a diversionary device
- This device is significantly less effective in disorienting subjects compared to a diversionary device.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

There is no third-party dependence for Diversionary Devices with the exception of communication with ATF of the purchase. Once they are purchased, they are secured within their designated locations where they are stored until they are either used during incidents or training.

Long Range Acoustic Device (LRAD)

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The Long-Range Acoustic Device (LRAD) is a high intensity directional acoustical array for long range, crystal clear notification system. The use of the LRAD is for communications.

B. Quantity:

The Berkeley Police Department possesses 2 Long Range Acoustic Devices (LRAD) speakers. One is an LRAD 450XL and the other is an LRAD 100X.

C. Capability:

Both of these speakers are able to focus sound in directional pattern allowing the user to make sound audible over distances much greater than conventional public address speakers. The LRAD 450XL is the larger of the two and designed to either be used in a fixed location or mounted on a vehicle to make it portable. It has a usable range of approximately 1 mile. The LRAD 100X is smaller and more portable. It can be carried or mounted to a person's chest for mobility or mounted to a vehicle. Its range is approximately 1/3 of a mile. Both of these systems allow for clear long-range communication, they are also able to play recorded messages.

D. Lifespan:

The lifespan for both LRADs is 25 years.

E. Use:

The LRADs are used to communicate with the community during natural disasters, crowd management and control situations, or when other forms of communications are ineffective or inoperable to unequivocally communicate messages from Police or Fire and safely resolve uncertain situations where communicating with the public is paramount.

F. How it Works:

The LRADs are essentially a long-range speaker or long-range megaphone and operates as such.

(2) Purpose:

The LRADs are designed for clear long-range communication. The LRAD's ability to communicate over a long distance is far superior to any megaphone or Public Address (PA) system mounted to a police vehicle. Additionally, LRAD's may be used to:

- Communicate lifesaving information to residents during disasters
- Communicate to large crowds during parades, festivals, concerts and sporting events
- Establish safety zones and perimeters
- Control traffic congestion
- Conduct Special Response Team operations
- Broadcast a dispersal order
- Communicate during hostage and barricaded subject situations
- Announce and serve high risk warrants
- Communicate to protesters
- Communicate to persons threatening suicide who are in an inaccessible location
- Conduct search and rescue operations

The ability to communicate with the public in a large area increases the safety of all members of the public and law enforcement. It allows everyone in a given area to know what is being communicated, gives more situational awareness to everyone in a given area and allows people to know where to go or not to go.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

The LRAD 450XL and the LRAD 100X were purchased in 2018. The total cost for both LRADs, rechargeable battery packs and accessories was \$49,999.

B. Cost of Use:

There is no cost associated with each use of the LRADs. The systems run on batteries or can plug into a vehicle.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects of improper use of the LRADs are not calculable. It could lead to hearing loss. Additionally, the improper use could result in civil liabilities.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

BPD has not incurred any additional cost to date for this equipment.

E. Training Costs:

Training is conducted by Berkeley Police personnel who are trained in the use and procedures of the LRAD. The cost to train is staff time.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

There are no maintenance or storage costs for this equipment.

G. Upgrade Costs:

No upgrades exist for this equipment as of this report.

(4) Impact:

The Berkeley Police Department is committed to ensuring the safety of our community. Having the ability to communicate efficiently and effectively in different situations is crucial in providing potentially life-saving information to the public. The LRAD provides BPD personnel the ability to communicate long distances to people that are in a given area, inside structures, or barricaded inside a structure. The LRAD is very effective any situation involving communicating information to large crowds, or entire communities.

(5) Mitigations:

The only potential negative impact of the LRAD's is that they are capable of producing a high pitched "deterrent tone" that is designed to disperse a potential threat. This "deterrent tone" does have the ability to cause hearing damage. BPD Policy 707 strictly prohibits any member of BPD from using the LRAD as a weapon.

Additionally, the LRAD can only be deployed at the direction of a Watch Commander or Incident Commander and may only be used by personnel specifically trained in the use of the LRAD.

(6) Alternatives:

BPD is not aware of any other sound speakers that are able to clearly communicate over long distances of up to 1 mile.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

To date, BPD has not depended on any third party for the use or maintenance of this equipment.

36" Baton

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The Berkeley Police Department issues a knurled grip, polycarbonate, fixed-length straight baton for crowd control purposes. The baton is 36" long and 1.25" in diameter and weighs about 1.64 pounds. Polycarbonate is a thermoplastic, which means it is durable, resistant to splintering and heat.

B. Quantity:

In 2017, BPD purchased 175 polycarbonate 36" batons to replace aging wood batons of the same purpose. Additional polycarbonate batons were purchased over the past four years to ensure all sworn police officers as well as trained reserve police officers are equipped with the 36" baton. BPD possesses approximately 195 - 36" polycarbonate batons. Most of these batons are issued to and maintained by individuals. However, a small amount of these batons is stored in a secure equipment room as spares in case of damage or new personnel issue.

C. Capabilities:

The 36" baton is carried in a "baton ring" on an officer's belt just as any other baton. It is used as a safety tool and is a means for officers to defend themselves in certain crowd control or riot situations. Trained officers may employ particular applications of force with their 36" batons when directed by their chain of command. The 36" baton is the desirable baton in a crowd control situation as it is 7" longer than the standard 29" baton. The longer baton creates more distance

between the officer and others, which is critical when dealing with violent or aggressive crowds.

D. Lifespan:

The manufacturer provides a lifetime repair or replacement guarantee.

E. Use:

The 36" baton is a less-lethal force tool and is intended to be used in crowd control situations in close quarters, where officers may defend an attack, or when engaging in physical contact with combative or aggressive crowd members. The 36" baton is only used for crowd situations.

F. How it Works:

There are a number of appropriate blocking or striking techniques an officer may use when force is justified and the decision is made to use the 36" baton to effectively gain control of a person or situation. The use of the baton requires the officer to continually monitor and assess effectiveness of any delivered strikes. The reason this type of force is administered is to stop a person's attack, threat or resistance, with the goal to place them under lawful arrest for their actions.

(2) Purpose:

The 36" baton is a less-lethal tool that may be used when a crowd becomes aggressive, hostile or violent. It is the most effective individual tool of choice when officers are in formation and engaged in crowd control duties.

When officers are deployed to maintain, disperse, or protect others from a violent crowd or civil disobedience, it is imperative that they have an adequate safety zone to protect themselves or others. The 36" baton provides officers additional distance from a potential threat than the standard issue 29" baton.

When the baton is used to strike a subject, kinetic energy transfer occurs. Kinetic energy is the energy of motion. The amount of translational kinetic energy which an object has depends upon two variables: the mass of the object and the speed of the object. The desired effect is for the officer to apply a baton strike with the necessary energy to stop the threat as quickly and safely as possible. By targeting the large muscle areas of the arms or legs with sufficient kinetic energy, motor and sensory nerves can be affected. When the nerves are affected this will create momentary muscle dysfunction or pain, which will allow the officer the ability to gain control of the subject, while minimizing the possibility of long-term injury to the subject.

The head, neck, throat, spine, heart, kidneys and groin should not be intentionally targeted except when the person's conduct is creating an immediate threat of serious bodily injury or death to an officer or any other person as outlined in policy 303 and 300.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

The cost of the Monadnock MP36 2004 36" polycarbonate baton with knurled grip was \$53.00 per baton in September 2017. After tax, \$10,132.94 was spent for the purchase of 175 batons. The department placed an additional order for 20 batons in December 2019. It is anticipated that the cost of the baton will fluctuate a few dollars based on supply and demand over time.

B. Cost of Use:

The only cost associated with use that of ongoing departmental training to ensure officers are proficient in authorized baton techniques.

C. Costs of Potential Adverse Impacts:

Adverse effects from improper use of the 36" baton cannot be anticipated. Improper use could lead to serious bodily injury or death. Additionally, the improper use could result in civil liabilities.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

There is no additional annual or ongoing cost associated with the 36" baton.

E. Training costs:

Training on the applications of the batons are conducted at the police academy. Police Office Standard Training (POST) requires "arrest and control" training every 2 years which includes portions of baton training. This training is conducted in-house by POST certified defensive tactics instructors.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

There are no associated costs to transporting, maintenance, or upgrades.

G. Upgrade Costs:

No upgrades exist for this equipment as of this report.

(4) Impact:

Per Policy 300, "The Berkeley Police Department's highest priority is safeguarding the life, dignity, and liberty of all persons. The Department is committed to

accomplishing this mission with respect and minimal reliance of the use of force by using rapport-building communication, crisis intervention, and de-escalation tactics before resorting to force.”

At times, it may become necessary for police officers to use force in crowd control situations to move a crowd, stop violent behavior, overcome resistance or make a lawful arrest. Officers have been trained that they must do everything possible to avoid unnecessary uses of force, and minimize the force that is used, while still protecting themselves and the public. When deemed necessary, use of the 36” baton may be used as a tool to strike a person, create a barrier or used in formation in order to move a crowd in a certain direction. The use of the baton may cause discomfort, pain, blunt trauma and has the potential to cause serious injury. Their use is subject to the totality of the circumstances, proper training, department policy, as well as federal and state law.

Officers who use the 36” baton are trained to continuously assess each situation where force is used and only use the force that is reasonably necessary and proportional to respond to the threat or resistance to effectively and safely resolve the incident.

(5) Mitigations:

Per Policy 300, “In all cases where physical force is used, officers shall use a minimum amount of force that is objectively reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportional to effectively and safely resolve a conflict.”

Per Policy 303, “Only officers who have successfully completed department-approved training in the use of any control device are authorized to carry and use the device. Control devices may be used when a decision has been made to control, restrain or arrest a subject who is violent or who demonstrates the intent to be violent, and the use of the device appears reasonable under the circumstances. When reasonable, a verbal warning and opportunity to comply should precede the use of these devices. When using control devices, officers should carefully consider potential impact areas in order to minimize injuries and unintentional targets.”

Every officer who carries a 36” baton has been trained how to properly carry the equipment, it’s intended use, target areas and non-target areas. Large muscle groups such as the upper legs or lower abdomen are approved target areas and areas to be avoided at the groin and head. When a baton strike is directed at an intended target area and the subject moves simultaneously, it is possible for the officer to unintentionally strike a non-target area. Officers are trained to consider the

placement of baton strikes, and to immediately render medical aid to the subject as soon as it is safe to do so.

All uses of force require documentation that is completed by the supervisor in a use of force report and reviewed by the Chain of Command. Furthermore, all deployments of equipment outlined in the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance are documented according to the reporting requirements as mandated in the ordinance.

(6) Alternatives:

The alternatives to the 36" crowd control baton are the 29" standard issue baton and collapsible 26" Rapid Containment Baton (RCB). The standard issue baton and RCB are shorter in length and require officers to be closer to the person they are engaging, thereby increasing the risk of injury to the officer and the person. A longer baton provides an officer with more distance which creates a small safety zone and allows the officer time to react and access the situation before making use of force decisions.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

There is no requirement for a third-party service provider to issue the 36" crowd control baton. Berkeley Police Department Defensive Tactics Instructors provide in-house training on the proper use of the baton.

Mobile Command Vehicle

(1) Description:

A. Background

The Berkeley Police Department owns one Mobile Command Vehicle (MCV). Our MCV is a 2003 Freightliner MT55. This vehicle's most common use is as a commercial delivery vehicle. Our 2003 Freightliner MT55 was converted into a MCV by adding desktop work stations, additional police radios and emergency lighting. The MCV is 30' long and has a gross vehicle weight (GVW) of approximately 23,000 pounds.

B. Quantity:

The Berkeley Police Department owns 1 MCV.

C. Capability:

The MCV is a mobile office that provides shelter and may be used as a mobile command and communication center.

D. Lifespan:

This vehicle is approximately 20 years old and is at the tail end of its serviceable lifespan. All emergency vehicles need to be completely dependable and vehicles of this age start to lose dependability as old parts start to fail without warning. The modern versions of this type of vehicle are typically converted motorhomes.

E. Use:

This vehicle is used as a mobile command post for large scaled events.

F. How it Works:

This vehicle operates and drives like other vehicles.

(2) Purpose:

This vehicle may be used as a mobile command post for any larger scaled events or as a communications center in the event the communications center in the Public Safety Building is inoperable. Some examples of large-scale events include Solano Stroll, Juneteenth, 4th of July, critical incidents or natural disasters.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial cost:

The initial cost of the MCV (2003 Freightliner MT55) was \$230,800.

B. Cost of Use:

The cost of use is the cost of fuel from the City Corporation Yard.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects of improper use of the MCV are not calculable, but is the same as improper use of any vehicles. The improper use could result in civil liabilities.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

There is no annual or ongoing cost associated with this vehicle. Maintenance of the vehicle is conducted by the City's Corporation Yard.

E. Training Costs:

Training is conducted in-house by Berkeley Police personnel who are trained in the operation of the vehicle. The training cost is staff time.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

There are no storage costs and maintenance would be conducted by the City of Berkeley Corporation Yard.

G. Upgrade Cost:

The MCV is almost 20 years old and upgrades would involve replacing different parts of the vehicle. This work would be conducted by the City of Berkeley's Corporation Yard. The cost would be staff time plus the cost of any necessary parts.

(4) Impact:

The MCV is used as a command post for any large scaled event. It works as a mobile central location where resources can stage and be deployed from. It provides the police department with on-site command, supplying a control and communications hub that is needed for large community events, or critical incidents such as natural disasters in order to maintain public safety.

(5) Mitigations:

The MCV shall only be operated by trained personnel that have demonstrated proficiency in the operations of this vehicle per Berkeley Police Department Policy 811.

(6) Alternatives:

The MCV is almost 20 years old. Current MCV from other agencies are large mobile homes converted into MCVs.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

All maintenance is completed through the Cities Corp Yard so there is no dependence on a third party.

Barrett Model 99 Rifle

(1) Description:

A. Background:

The Barrett Model 99 rifle is a single shot bolt-action 50-caliber rifle first

introduced in 1999. It is intended to be used in emergency situations where there is a high potential for violence.

B. Quantity:

Berkeley Police Department Special Response Team (SRT) currently possess 1 (one) of these rifles and is not looking to purchase any others.

Currently BPD has approximately 100 Summit Ammunition .50-caliber BNG rounds.

C. Capability:

This rifle is used only in situations where a potential life-threatening situation exists. The length of the rifle's barrel coupled with the ammunition result in precision accuracy. This rifle is capable of disabling any vehicle engine block because of the large caliber round.

D. Lifespan:

This rifle has been in our possession for almost 15-years and we expect it to last for an additional 20 years or more considering how in-frequently it's used.

E. Use:

This rifle is used primarily in emergency situations where a life-threatening situation exists, necessitating a vehicle to be disabled.

F. How it Works:

This is a bolt-action rifle that fires one round at a time and needs to be reloaded by hand after each round. The Barrett Model 99 rifle works similar to all modern bolt-action rifles. When the trigger is pressed, a firing pin strikes the primer of a bullet loaded into the chamber of the rifle. The ignited primer ignites gun powder contained in the bullet which pushes the bullet down the barrel and out the muzzle. The operator pulls the bolt back, ejecting the spent cartridge. The operator then loads another bullet into the breach, pushes the bolt forward, and closes the chamber, making the rifle ready to fired again.

(2) Purpose:

The Barrett rifle is a firearm that may be used to stop a vehicle which poses a lethal threat to the public, or to disable a vehicle which presents a threat to the safety of another person(s) by its continued use. There are vehicle disabling tools that may disable vehicles by slowly deflating the tires; however, even with tires deflated a vehicle has the ability to operate and remain a threat to the public. Furthermore, these tools must be hand deployed and, in most circumstances, require officers to expose themselves to deadly threats. The Barrett rifle creates the ability to effectively disable vehicles instantaneously from a distance away.

(3) Fiscal Cost:

A. Initial Cost:

The Barrett Model 99 50-caliber rifle has a retail cost of approximately \$12,500 dollars. The Department of Justice provided the Barrett rifle to the Berkeley Police Department on 04/04/2007. There was no initial cost related to BPD taking possession of it.

B. Cost of Use:

The costs associated with its proposed uses is in the expenditure of its ammunition. The ammunition has a retail cost of approximately \$6 dollars per bullet; \$60 for a box of 10 and \$600 for a case of 10 boxes, plus shipping and handling. We currently possess 100 rounds of BMG ammunition.

C. Cost of Potential Adverse Effects:

Adverse effects of improper use of a firearm are not calculable. It could lead to the loss of life or serious injury. Additionally, the improper use could result in civil liabilities.

D. Annual and Ongoing Costs:

The annual cost of the equipment is minimal and includes ammunition expenditure, cleaning equipment, and possibly replacing the optics at some point in the future.

E. Training Costs:

The cost associated with training is the staff time, range fees, and cost of spent ammunition.

F. Maintenance and Storage Costs:

Maintenance costs vary depending on use over time and will vary. There are no costs associated with maintenance or storage of ammunition. All ammunition is stored in a climate-controlled room in the Berkeley Police Department.

G. Upgrade Costs:

Improvements in technology and new designs may be an additional cost but we can't predict what those will be at this time.

Should advancements be made in ammunition manufacturing; those upgrade costs are unknown at this time.

(4) Impact:

The Berkeley Police Department is committed to preserving and protecting human life and welfare. The Barrett rifle is a firearm the department would primarily use to stop a vehicle which poses a lethal threat to the public or used to disable a vehicle that presents a threat to the safety of another person(s) by its continued use.

The Barrett rifle is intended as a tool to increase the safety and welfare of community members and officers alike.

The Barrett rifle has minimal or no impact on civil rights or civil liberties as it will only be deployed in very specific situations, by very select members of the SRT. This is not a piece of equipment that is carried by an officer on routine patrol, and is highly unlikely that any members of our community would ever see this equipment due to its very selective use in the most critical of instances.

(5) Mitigations:

Only four BPD members are authorized to utilize this rifle. Authorized members are trained in its use as well as the very specific and limited circumstances where this equipment would be utilized.

(6) Alternatives:

There is no other alternative tool or asset available that could accomplish the same goal of this rifle. An alternative rifle to the Barrett model 99 is a different rifle of equal capability, such as a Lapua .338 caliber rifle.

(7) Third Party Dependence:

These rifles are simple in their design and operation. They do require regular maintenance which is performed by an SRT Team Leader. If an issue arises which is beyond the scope of our Armorers we would seek manufacturer assistance. However, the need for this is expected to be very rare.

Appendix:

Applicable Lexipol Policies Respective to Each Equipment

Policies are hyperlinked to the Berkeley Police Department Lexipol policy website.

M4 rifle/Patrol Rifle

- [Policy 300 \(Use of Force\)](#)
- [Policy 349 \(Tactical Rifle Operator Program\)](#)

Penn Arms 40MM launcher

- [Policy 300 \(Use of Force\)](#)
- [Policy 303 \(Control Devices and Techniques\)](#)
- [Policy 428 \(First Amendment Assemblies\)](#)

Milkor LTL multi-launcher

- [Policy 300 \(Use of Force\)](#)
- [Policy 303 \(Control Devices and Techniques\)](#)
- [Policy 428 \(First Amendment Assemblies\)](#)

FN 303 Launcher & FN Pava rounds

- [Policy 300 \(Use of Force\)](#)
- [Policy 303 \(Control Devices and Techniques\)](#)
- [Policy 428 \(First Amendment Assemblies\)](#)

Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile and Oleoresin Capsicum (canister and spray)

- [Policy 300 \(Use of Force\)](#)
- [Policy 303 \(Control Devices and Techniques\)](#)

Remington 700 Rifle

- [Policy 300 \(Use of Force\)](#)
- [Policy 354 \(Precision Rifle\)](#)

ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT Robots & Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot

- [Policy 708 \(Robot Cameras\)](#)

Light/Sound Diversionary Device

- [Policy 353 \(Diversionary Device\)](#)

Long Range Acoustic Device

- [Policy 707 \(Long Range Acoustical Device\)](#)

36" batons

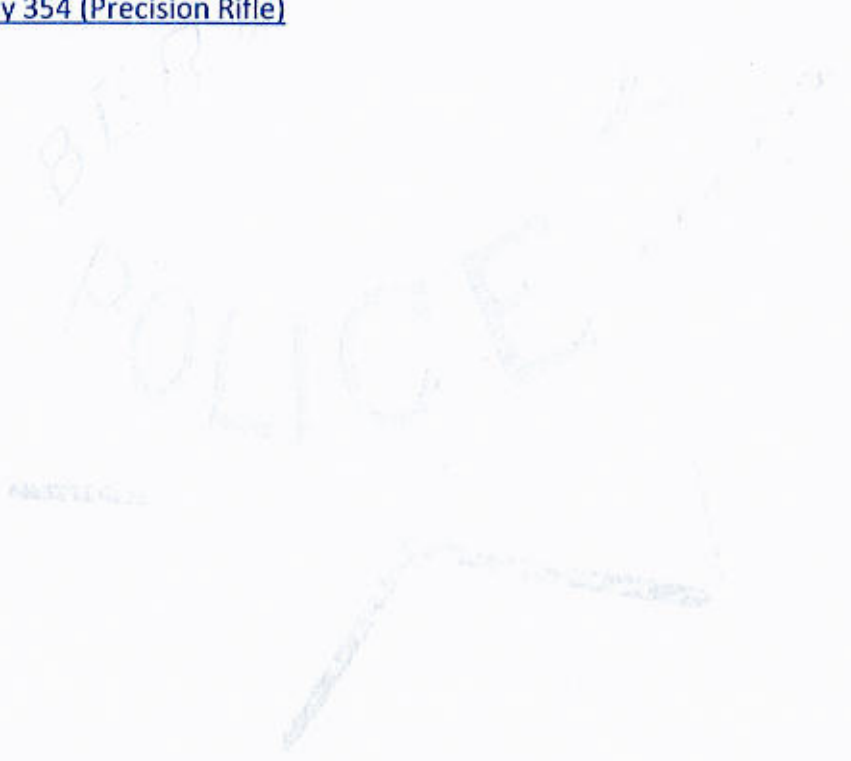
- [Policy 300 \(Use of Force\)](#)
- [Policy 303 \(Control Devices and Techniques\)](#)
- [Policy 428 \(First Amendment Assemblies\)](#)

Mobile Command Vehicle

- [Policy 811 \(Mobile Command Vehicle \(MCV\)\)](#)

Barret Model 99

- [Policy 300 \(Use of Force\)](#)
- [Policy 354 \(Precision Rifle\)](#)



Use of Force

300.1 SANCTITY OF LIFE

The Berkeley Police Department's highest priority is safeguarding the life, dignity, and liberty of all persons. Officers shall demonstrate this principle in their daily interactions with the community they are sworn to protect and serve. The Department is committed to accomplishing this mission with respect and minimal reliance on the use of force by using rapport-building communication, crisis intervention, and de-escalation tactics before resorting to force. Officers must respect the sanctity of all human life, act in all possible respects to preserve human life, do everything possible to avoid unnecessary uses of force, and minimize the force that is used, while still protecting themselves and the public.

300.1.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy sets forth criteria governing the use of force. All officers are responsible for knowing and complying with this policy and conducting themselves in a manner that reflects the Berkeley Police Department's Use of Force Core Principles. Violations of this policy may result in disciplinary action, including and up to termination, and may subject the officer to criminal prosecution. Supervisors shall ensure that all personnel in their command know the content of this policy and operate in compliance with it.

300.1.2 USE OF FORCE STANDARD

In dealing with suspects, officers shall use alternatives to physical force whenever reasonably possible. In all cases where physical force is used, officers shall use a minimum amount of force that is objectively reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportional to effectively and safely resolve a conflict.

The United States Supreme Court in *Graham v. Connor*, 490 U.S. 386 (1989), held that, in order to comply with the U.S. Constitution, an officer's use of force must be objectively reasonable under the totality of circumstances known to the officer at the time. Additionally, Penal Code section 835(a) imposes further restrictions on an officer's use of force. But these standards merely set the minimum standard for police conduct, below which an officer's conduct would be regarded as unlawful.

In fulfilling this Department's mission to safeguard the life, dignity, and liberty of officers themselves and all members of the community they are sworn to protect and serve, this policy requires more of our officers than simply not violating the law. As a result, this policy is more restrictive than the minimum constitutional standard and state law in two important respects.

First, it imposes a higher duty upon officers to use a minimal amount of force objectively necessary to safely achieve their legitimate law enforcement objective. And, second, this policy imposes a stricter obligation on officers to exert only such force that is objectively proportionate to the circumstances, requiring a consideration of the seriousness of the suspected offense, the availability of de-escalation and other less aggressive techniques, and the risks of harm presented to members of the public and to the officers involved.

Berkeley Police Department
Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

Additionally, Penal Code section 835(a) imposes further restrictions on an officer's use of force.

300.1.3 CORE PRINCIPLES

A. DE-ESCALATION AND FORCE MINIMIZATION. Every officer's goal, throughout an encounter with a member of the public, shall be to de-escalate wherever possible and resolve the encounter without resorting to the use of force. Wherever possible, officers shall employ de-escalation techniques to increase the likelihood of voluntary compliance with law enforcement requests or directives and, thereby, decrease the likelihood that a use of force will become necessary during an incident. Further, in any encounters that do call for applying force, officers must always use a minimal amount of force that is objectively reasonable and objectively necessary to safely achieve their legitimate law enforcement objective.

B. PROPORTIONALITY. When determining the appropriate level of force, at all times officers shall balance the severity of the offense committed and the level of resistance based on the totality of the circumstances known to or perceived by the officer at the time. It is particularly important that officers apply proportionality and critical decision making when encountering a subject who is unarmed or armed with a weapon other than a firearm.

C. MINIMIZING THE USE OF DEADLY FORCE. Deadly force may only be used when it is objectively reasonable that such action is immediately necessary to protect the officer or another person from imminent danger of death or serious bodily harm. Officers shall not use deadly force if it is objectively reasonable that alternative techniques will eliminate the imminent danger and ultimately achieve the law enforcement purpose with less risk of harm to the officer or to other persons.

D. DUTY TO INTERCEDE. Whenever possible, officers shall intervene when they know or have reason to know that another officer is about to use, or is using, unnecessary force. Officers shall promptly report any use of unnecessary force and the efforts made to intervene to a supervisor.

E. VULNERABLE POPULATIONS. Officers should be particularly sensitive when considering the use of force against vulnerable populations, including children, elderly persons, pregnant women, people with physical and mental disabilities, and people with limited English proficiency.

F. FOSTER STRONG COMMUNITY RELATIONSHIPS. The Berkeley Police Department understands that uses of force, even if lawful and proper, can have a damaging effect on the public's perception of the Department and the Department's relationship with the community. The Department is committed to fostering strong community relations by building on its historic tradition of progressive policing, ensuring accountability and transparency, and striving to increase trust with our community.

G. FAIR AND UNBIASED POLICING. Members of the Berkeley Police Department shall carry out their duties, including the use of force, in a manner that is fair and unbiased, in accordance with Policy 401, Fair and Impartial Policing.

300.1.4 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

Minimal amount necessary – The least amount of force within a range that is objectively reasonable and objectively necessary to safely effect an arrest or achieve some other legitimate law enforcement purpose.

Deadly force - Any use of force that creates a substantial risk of causing death or serious bodily injury, including, but not limited to, the discharge of a firearm.

Feasible - Reasonably capable of being done or carried out under the circumstances to successfully achieve the arrest or lawful objective without increasing risk to the officer or another person.

Force - The application of physical techniques or tactics, chemical agents or weapons to another person. It is not a use of force when a person allows themselves to be searched, escorted, handcuffed or restrained.

Less-Than-Lethal Force – Any use of force which, due to possible physiological effects of application, presents less potential for causing death or serious injury than conventional lethal force options. Less-than-lethal force options include, but are not limited to, a specialized launcher, or other authorized device that can discharge, fire, launch or otherwise propel single or multiple flexible or non-flexible projectiles designed to cause physiological effects consistent with blunt force impact.

Non-Lethal Force – Any use of force other than lethal force or less-than lethal force.

Compliant Suspect – Cooperative and/or responsive to lawful commands.

Passive Resistance - When an individual does not follow the lawful verbal commands of a police officer, but does not physically resist in any way.

Examples: A person who goes completely limp, sits down and refuses to stand or walk, or who may stand with arms at their sides without attempting to strike at or physically resist officers.

Active Resistance - An individual who is uncooperative and fails to comply with the lawful verbal commands of a police officer, and attempts to avoid physical control and/or arrest by physically struggling to free oneself from being restrained. The individual may also use verbal non-compliance (refusing a lawful order or direction).

Examples: A person who attempts to avoid physical control and/or arrest by pulling or pushing away from the officer, tensing arm or muscles, hiding from the officer, and/or fleeing.

Combative Resistance - An individual not only resists the officer, but poses a threat of harm to the officer or others, in an aggressive manner that may cause physical injury.

Examples: A person who violently attempts to or attacks an officer. This action is sometimes preceded by "pre-assault" cues such as taking a threatening stance (clenching fists, facial expressions, threats, etc.) and verbal non-compliance.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

Control Hold - Any Department approved hold, designed to allow an officer to control the movement of a subject (e.g., twist lock, rear wrist lock, finger lock, etc.). A control hold can be applied without implementing pain.

Pain Compliance Technique - Involves either the manipulation of a person's joints or activating certain pressure points intended to create sufficient pain for the purpose of motivating a person to comply with verbal commands (examples of pressure points include buccal nerve, gum nerve, sternum rub).

Control Techniques – Personal Impact Weapons and Take Downs.

Personal Body Weapons - An officer's use of his/her body part, including but not limited to hand, foot, knee, elbow, shoulder, hip, arm, leg or head by means of kinetic energy transfer (impact) to gain control of a subject.

Blue Team (BT) – Computer software that allows officers to enter use of force and other incidents from a Department computer.

Concealment - Anything which conceals a person from view.

Cover - Anything which provides protection from bullets or other projectiles fired or thrown. Cover is subjective and its effectiveness depends upon the threat's ballistic capability (handgun, rifle, etc.).

Blocking - The positioning of a police vehicle in the path of an occupied subject vehicle where contact between the vehicles is not anticipated or is anticipated to be minimal.

Ramming - The use of a vehicle to intentionally hit another vehicle

Serious bodily injury - A bodily injury that creates a substantial risk of death, causes serious, permanent disfigurement or results in a prolonged loss or impairment of the functioning of any bodily member or organ

Officer (or) Police Officer - Any sworn peace officer.

Authorized Employee - Any non-sworn employee who has received defensive tactics training and has been authorized by the Chief of Police to use non-lethal force.

Employee – Any non-sworn employee of the Berkeley Police Department, including those deemed "authorized employees."

Objectively Reasonable – "Objectively reasonable" means an officer's conduct will be evaluated through the eyes of the hypothetically reasonable officer standing in the shoes of the involved officer.

Totality of the circumstances – All facts known to the officer at the time, including the conduct of the officer and the subject leading up to the use of force.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

300.2 DUTY TO INTERCEDE AND DUTY TO REPORT

Any officer who observes another officer or member of the Berkeley Police Department using force that is clearly in violation of this policy shall immediately take reasonable action to attempt to mitigate such use of force. This may include verbal intervention or, when in a position to do so, physical intervention. Further, any officer who learns of a potentially unauthorized use of force, even if the officer did not witness it personally, shall promptly report this information to an on-duty sergeant or a command officer at the first opportunity.

Any officer who observes an employee or member of a different law enforcement agency use force that exceeds the degree of force permitted by law shall promptly report these observations to an on-duty sergeant or a command officer at the first opportunity.

300.3 USE OF FORCE TO EFFECT AN ARREST

Any peace officer may use objectively reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportional force to effect an arrest, to prevent escape, or to overcome resistance. A peace officer who makes or attempts to make an arrest need not retreat or desist from his/her efforts by reason of resistance or threatened resistance on the part of the person being arrested; nor shall an officer be deemed the aggressor or lose his/her right to self-defense by the use of reasonable force to effect the arrest, prevent escape, or to overcome resistance. For the purpose of this policy, "retreat" does not mean tactical repositioning or other de-escalation tactics.

300.3.1 FACTORS USED TO DETERMINE THE REASONABLENESS, NECESSITY, AND PROPORTIONALITY OF FORCE

When determining whether to apply force and evaluating whether an officer has used reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportional force, a number of factors should be taken into consideration, as time and circumstances permit. These factors include but are not limited to:

- (a) The apparent immediacy and severity of the threat to officers or others.
- (b) The conduct of the individual being confronted, as reasonably perceived by the officer at the time.
- (c) Officer/subject factors (age, size, relative strength, skill level, injuries sustained, level of exhaustion or fatigue, the number of officers available vs. subjects).
- (d) The conduct of the involved officer.
- (e) The effects of drugs or alcohol.
- (f) The individual's apparent mental state or capacity.
- (g) The individual's apparent ability to understand and comply with officer commands.
- (h) Proximity of weapons or dangerous improvised devices.
- (i) The degree to which the subject has been effectively restrained and his/her ability to resist despite being restrained.
- (j) The availability of other reasonable and feasible options and their possible effectiveness.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

- (k) Seriousness of the suspected offense or reason for contact with the individual.
- (l) Training and experience of the officer.
- (m) Potential for injury to officers, suspects, bystanders, and others.
- (n) Whether the person appears to be resisting, attempting to evade arrest by flight, or is attacking the officer.
- (o) The risk and reasonably foreseeable consequences of escape.
- (p) The apparent need for immediate control of the subject or a prompt resolution of the situation.
- (q) Whether the conduct of the individual being confronted no longer reasonably appears to pose an imminent threat to the officer or others.
- (r) Prior contacts with the subject or awareness of any propensity for violence.
- (s) Any other exigent circumstances.

The level of resistance that an officer encounters is a key factor in determining the proportionate amount of force. It is not possible to determine ahead of time what the proportionate level of force is for every possible situation that officers may face. Nevertheless, one of the key factors in determining what level of force is objectively reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportionate in a given situation is the level of resistance that an officer encounters. In general, the less resistance an officer faces, the less force the officer should use. The types of resistance officers may encounter fall along a continuum, from a cooperative person to an active assailant. Consistent with training, the following general rules apply when officers are exercising judgment in determining what level of force is necessary and proportionate:

- **Compliant** – In general, when dealing with a compliant person, officers may rely on police presence and/or verbal control techniques, but should not use greater force.
- **Passive resistance** – In general, when dealing with a suspect involved in passive resistance, officers may rely on police presence, verbal control techniques, or control holds, but should not use greater force.
- **Active resistance** – In general, in dealing with a suspect involved in active resistance, in addition to the options available for passive resistance, officers may rely on pain compliance techniques or takedowns, but should not use greater force.
- **Combative resistance** – In general, in dealing with a suspect involved in combative resistance, officers have all use-of-force options available to them, but deadly force shall only be used in compliance with this policy as described in Section 300.4.

300.3.2 USE OF FORCE CONTINUUM

The Department uses a "use of force continuum" that refers to the concept that there are reasonable responses for every threat an officer faces in a hostile situation. The force utilized need not be sequential (e.g., gradual or preceded by attempts at lower levels of force) if those lower levels are not appropriate. All Uses of Force must be objectively reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportional, based on a totality of the circumstances. All progressions must rest

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

on the premise that officers shall escalate and de-escalate their level of force in response to the subject's actions.

Continuum of Force

- **Officer Presence — No force is used. Considered the best way to resolve a situation.**
 - The mere presence of a law enforcement officer works to deter crime or diffuse a situation.
 - Officers' attitudes are professional and nonthreatening.
- **Verbalization — Force is not physical.**
 - Officers issue calm, nonthreatening commands, such as "Let me see your identification and registration."
 - Officers may increase their volume and shorten commands in an attempt to gain compliance. Short commands might include "Stop," or "Don't move."
- **Weaponless defense — Officers use bodily force to gain control of a situation.**
 - Pain Compliance and control holds. Officers use grabs, holds and joint locks to restrain an individual.
 - Personal body weapons. Officers may use punches and kicks to restrain an individual.
- **Less-Lethal Force Methods — Officers use less-lethal technologies to gain control of a situation.**
 - Blunt impact. Officers may use a baton or projectile to immobilize a combative person.
 - Chemical. Officers may use chemical sprays or projectiles embedded with chemicals to restrain an individual (e.g., pepper spray).
- **Lethal Force — Officers may use lethal weapons only in compliance with Section 300.4.**

300.3.3 USE OF FORCE TO SEIZE EVIDENCE

In general, officers may use reasonable force to lawfully seize evidence and to prevent the destruction of evidence. However, officers are discouraged from using force solely to prevent a person from swallowing evidence or contraband. In the instance when force is used, officers should not intentionally use any technique that restricts blood flow to the head, restricts respiration or which creates a reasonable likelihood that blood flow to the head or respiration would be restricted. Officers are encouraged to use techniques and methods taught by the Berkeley Police Department for this specific purpose.

300.3.4 DE-ESCALATION TACTICS

De-escalation tactics and techniques are actions used by officers which seek to minimize the need to use force during an incident. Such tactics and techniques may increase the likelihood of

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

voluntary compliance when employed and shall be used when it is safe to do so. De-escalation tactics emphasize slowing an incident down to allow time, distance and flexibility for the situation to resolve. Officers shall continually assess the dynamics of a situation, and modulate their response and actions appropriately. Officers may be justified in using force at one moment, but not justified in using force the next moment due to a change in dynamics.

The application of these tactics is intended to increase the potential for resolution with a minimal reliance on the use of force, or without using force at all.

If immediate action is not necessary, an officer(s) shall attempt to use verbal de-escalation techniques. When available and when practicable, a Crisis Intervention Team (CIT) officer, crisis negotiator, or Berkeley Mental Health Mobile Crisis Team member shall be called upon as a resource.

Officers shall gather information about the incident, assess the risks, assemble resources, attempt to slow momentum and communicate and coordinate a response. In their interaction with subjects, officers should use advisements, warnings, verbal persuasion and other tactics and alternatives to any levels of force. Officers should move to a position that is tactically more secure or allows them greater distance to consider or deploy a greater variety of force options.

- (a) De-escalation techniques may include verbal persuasion, warnings and tactical de-escalation techniques, such as: slowing down the pace of an incident; "waiting out" subjects; creating distance (and thus the reactionary gap) between the officer and the threat; and requesting additional resources (e.g., specialized units, mental health care providers, negotiators, etc.) to resolve the incident.
- (b) Officers should recognize that they may withdraw to a position that is tactically advantageous or allows them greater distance to de-escalate a situation.
- (c) Officers should consider a variety of options, including lesser force or no force options.
- (d) Officers should attempt to understand and consider possible reasons why a subject may be noncompliant or resisting arrest.
- (e) A subject may not be capable of understanding the situation because of a medical condition; mental, physical, or hearing impairment; language barrier; drug interaction; or emotional crisis, and have no criminal intent. These situations may not make the subject any less dangerous, but understanding a subject's situation may enable officers to calm the subject and allow officers to use de-escalation techniques while maintaining public and officer safety.
- (f) Officers should continue de-escalation techniques, when feasible and appropriate, and take as much time as reasonably necessary to resolve the incident, in effort to avoid and/or minimize the use of force.
- (g) When an officer recognizes that mental illness, post-traumatic stress disorder, alcohol and/or drug addictions, or other health issues are causing an individual to behave erratically, the officer shall, when feasible and appropriate, try to de-escalate the situation using de-escalation and/or crisis intervention techniques.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

- (h) Establishing communication with non-compliant subjects is often most effective when officers establish rapport, use the proper voice intonation, ask questions and provide advice to defuse conflict and achieve voluntary compliance before resorting to force options.
- (i) The officer's physical actions may also de-escalate a potentially volatile/violent situation; e.g., exhibiting relaxed body language.

When time and circumstances allow, officers shall consider the following tactical principles:

- (a) Make a tactical approach to the scene.
- (b) Maintain a safe distance.
- (c) Use available cover or concealment and identify escape routes.
- (d) Stage Berkeley Fire Department.
- (e) Control vehicle and pedestrian traffic.
- (f) Establish communication, preferably with one officer.
- (g) Create an emergency plan and a deliberate plan with contingencies.
- (h) The officer's physical actions may also de-escalate a potentially volatile/violent situation; e.g., exhibiting relaxed body language.

300.3.5 PAIN COMPLIANCE TECHNIQUES

Pain compliance techniques may be effective in controlling a physically or actively resisting individual. Officers may only apply those pain compliance techniques for which they have successfully completed department-approved training. Officers utilizing any pain compliance technique should consider:

- (a) The degree to which the application of the technique may be controlled given the level of resistance.
- (b) Whether the person can comply with the direction or orders of the officer.
- (c) Whether the person has been given sufficient opportunity to comply.

The purpose of pain compliance is to direct a person's actions. The application of any pain compliance technique shall be discontinued once the officer determines that compliance has been achieved.

300.3.6 USE OF NON-LETHAL FORCE

When lethal force and less-than-lethal force are not authorized, officers and authorized employees may use objectively reasonable, objectively necessary, and proportional approved non-lethal force techniques and weapons in the following circumstances:

- (a) To protect themselves or another person from physical injury;
- (b) To restrain or subdue a resistant individual; or
- (c) To bring an unlawful situation safely and effectively under control.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

300.3.7 RESTRAINT AND CONTROL DEVICES

Restraint and control devices shall not be used to punish, to display authority or as a show of force. Handcuffs, body wraps and spit hoods shall only be used consistent with Policy 302. Batons, approved less-lethal projectiles, and approved chemical agents shall only be used consistent with Policy 303. As per City Council resolution (June 9, 2020), the use of tear gas by employees of the Berkeley Police Department, or any outside department or agency called to respond to mutual aid in Berkeley, is prohibited. Pepper spray or smoke for crowd control by employees of the Berkeley Police Department, or any outside department or agency called to respond to mutual aid in Berkeley, is prohibited during the COVID-19 pandemic, or until such time as the City Council removes the prohibition.

300.3.8 CHOKEHOLD PROHIBITION

The use of a Carotid Restraint Hold is prohibited. Carotid Restraint Hold: Council Resolution No. 52,605 - N.S., February 14, 1985, "Prohibiting use of 'chokehold' for law enforcement purposes in the City of Berkeley" states: "Be it resolved by the Council of the City of Berkeley as follows: That the chokehold, including but not limited to the carotid restraint and the bar-arm hold, is hereby banned from use for law enforcement purposes in the City of Berkeley."

The term bar-arm refers to a variety of techniques. The use of any chokehold is strictly prohibited. A chokehold is any hold or contact with the neck – including a carotid restraint -- that may inhibit breathing by compression of the airway in the neck, may inhibit blood flow by compression of the blood vessels in the neck, or that applies pressure to the front, side, or back of the neck. As defined in the City Council Resolution, "bar-arm hold" refers to use of the forearm to exert pressure against the front of the neck. However, other types of arm hold techniques (e.g., those that involve control of the arm, wrist or elbow) remain authorized.

300.4 USE OF DEADLY FORCE

An officer's use of deadly force is justified only when it is objectively reasonable, based on the totality of the circumstances, that such force is objectively necessary to, 1) defend against an imminent threat of death or serious bodily injury to the officer or another or 2) apprehend a suspected fleeing person for any felony that threatened or resulted in death or serious bodily injury, provided that it is objectively reasonable that the person will cause imminent death or serious bodily injury to another unless immediately apprehended.

Where feasible, the officer shall, prior to the use of deadly force, make reasonable efforts to identify themselves as a peace officer and to warn that deadly force may be used, unless it is objectively reasonable that the person is aware of those facts.

An officer shall not use deadly force against another person if it reasonably appears that doing so would unnecessarily endanger innocent people.

Lethal force is prohibited when its sole purpose is to effect an arrest, overcome resistance or prevent a subject from escaping when the subject does not present an immediate danger of death or serious bodily injury. Lethal force is also prohibited solely to prevent property damage or prevent the destruction of evidence.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

An "imminent" threat of death or serious bodily injury exists when, based on the totality of the circumstances, it is objectively reasonable to believe that a person has the present ability, opportunity, and apparent intent to immediately cause death or serious bodily injury to the officer or another person. An officer's subjective fear of future harm alone is insufficient as an imminent threat. An imminent threat is one that from appearances is reasonably believed to require instant attention.

300.4.1 DRAWING AND POINTING FIREARMS

Given that individuals may perceive the display of a firearm as a potential application of force, officers should carefully evaluate each tactical situation and use sound discretion when drawing a firearm in public by considering the following guidelines:

- (a) If the officer does not initially perceive a threat but it is objectively reasonable that the potential for such threat exists, firearms should generally be kept in the low-ready or other position not directed toward an individual.
- (b) If it is objectively reasonable that a significant threat exists based on the totality of circumstances presented at the time (e.g., high-risk stop, tactical entry, armed encounter), firearms may be directed toward said threat until the officer no longer perceives such threat.

Once it is reasonably safe to do so, officers should carefully secure all firearms.

300.4.2 DIRECTED FIRE

Officers may use controlled gunfire that is directed at the suspect, reducing the suspect's ability to return fire while a group or individual movement is conducted, such as in a rescue operation.

Officers may only employ this tactic when dealing with a suspect who poses an immediate and ongoing lethal threat and only under circumstances where the use of deadly force is legally justified. Target acquisition and communication are key elements in the successful use of this tactic. Officers remain accountable for every round fired under these circumstances. Officers must consider their surroundings and potential risks to bystanders, to the extent reasonable under the circumstances, before discharging a firearm.

300.4.3 SHOOTING AT OR FROM MOVING VEHICLES

Absent exigent circumstances, officers shall not discharge firearms from a moving vehicle.

Firearms shall not be discharged at a stationary or moving vehicle, the occupants of a vehicle, or the tires of a vehicle unless a person in the vehicle is imminently threatening an officer or another person present with deadly force. The moving vehicle alone does not presumptively constitute a threat that justifies the use of deadly force.

Officers shall not move into, remain, or otherwise position themselves in the path of a vehicle in an effort to detain or apprehend the occupants. Any officer in the path of a moving vehicle shall immediately attempt to move to a position of safety rather than discharging a firearm at the vehicle or any of the occupants.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

Because this policy may not cover every situation that may arise, a deviation from this policy may be objectively reasonable and objectively necessary depending on the totality of the circumstances. A deviation from this policy would, for instance, be justified if the officer used a firearm in an attempt to stop an imminent vehicle attack on a crowd or a mass casualty terrorist event.

Factors that may be used to evaluate the reasonableness of the use of a firearm against a vehicle include:

- (a) The availability and use of cover, distance and/or tactical relocation
- (b) Incident command and personnel placement
- (c) Tactical approach
- (d) Regard for viable target acquisition and background including location, other traffic, the presence of innocent persons, and police officers.

300.5 USE OF VEHICLES

Officers shall not use police vehicles to ram or block other vehicles, persons, or moving objects in a manner that reasonably appears to constitute the use of lethal force, except under circumstances outlined in section 300.4 and in Policy V-6 that covers vehicle operations.

The Vehicle Containment Technique (VCT) is the positioning of a police vehicle in the path of a suspect vehicle where contact between the vehicles is not anticipated or is anticipated to be minimal. VCT shall only be used on vehicles that are either stationary or moving at a slow speed. This technique is designed to contain a suspect vehicle to a single stationary location, thereby preventing a pursuit from initiating, or a potentially violent situation (e.g. a hostage situation or person barricaded inside a vehicle) from becoming mobile.

When properly utilized, the VCT can give officers time, distance, and cover in order to safely and effectively resolve a situation.

300.6 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

All uses of force shall be documented promptly, completely and accurately in an appropriate report, depending on the nature of the incident and the level of force used. The officer should articulate the factors perceived and why they believed the use of force was objectively reasonable and objectively necessary under the circumstances. Whenever an officer or employee uses Oleoresin Capsicum (pepper spray) they must also complete a "Use of Pepper Spray Report." Whenever an officer or employee use body wrap or spit hood restraint devices they must also complete a "Use of Restraint Device Report" and document, review and report such uses in accordance with section 300.11.

Upon receiving notification of a use of force, an uninvolved supervisor, when feasible, shall determine the level of force reporting level, investigation, documentation and review requirements.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

300.6.1 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITY

A supervisor should respond to any reported use of force, if reasonably available. The responding supervisor is expected to:

- (a) Obtain the basic facts from the involved officers. Absent an allegation of misconduct or excessive force, this will be considered a routine contact in the normal course of duties.
- (b) Ensure that any injured parties are examined and treated.
- (c) Once any initial medical assessment has been completed or first aid has been rendered, ensure that photographs have been taken of any areas involving visible injury or complaint of pain, as well as overall photographs of uninjured areas. These photographs should be retained until all potential for civil litigation has expired.
- (d) Identify any witnesses not already included in related reports.
- (e) Review and approve all related reports.
- (f) Review body worn camera footage related to the incident.

In the event that a supervisor is unable to respond to the scene of an incident involving the reported application of force, the supervisor is still expected to complete as many of the above items as circumstances permit.

300.6.2 USE OF FORCE REPORTING LEVELS

Level 1

The officer used any of the following, and the circumstances of the application would lead an objectively reasonable officer to conclude that the subject did not experience more than momentary discomfort:

1. Control holds/ pain compliance techniques
2. Leverage
3. Grab
4. Bodyweight
5. The officer lowered the subject to a seated position or to the ground while partially or completely supporting the person's bodyweight.
6. Takedown

If the incident fits the parameters for a Level 1 incident, the supervisor will enter all applicable data into the Blue Team template with a brief summary.

Level 2

- (a) No suspect injury or complaint of continuing pain due to interaction with officer.
- (b) Officer's use of force was limited to the following:

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

1. Firearm drawn from the holster or otherwise deployed during an interaction with an individual, and/or pointed at an individual. For the purposes of this section, "interaction" shall be defined as a situation in which an individual could reasonably believe the deployment and/or pointing of a firearm could be an attempt to gain compliance.
2. Control hold, pressure point, leverage, grab, takedown, and/or bodyweight, and the application would lead a reasonably objective officer to conclude that the individual may have experienced more than momentary discomfort.

An uninvolved supervisor, when feasible, will respond to the scene and conduct a Use of Force Investigation, ensuring that statements are taken from the suspect and witnesses, and that photos are taken of all involved parties. If the incident fits the parameters for a Level 2 incident, the supervisor will enter all applicable data into the Blue Team template with a brief summary.

Level 3

- (a) Suspect has sustained an injury or complains of injury or continuing pain due to interaction with the officer.
- (b) Would have otherwise been classified as a Level 2, except officer body worn camera was not activated in a timely manner, prior to the enforcement contact, per policy.
- (c) The officer used any of the following force options:
 1. Chemical Agents/Munitions
 2. Impact Weapon Strikes
 3. Personal Body Weapons

An uninvolved supervisor, when practical, will respond to the scene and conduct a Use of Force Investigation, ensuring that statements are taken from the suspect and witnesses. If the incident fits the parameters for a Level 3 incident, the supervisor will enter all applicable data into the Blue Team template.

The supervisor will also complete a Use of Force Investigation Report narrative in Blue Team for review through the Use of Force Review process. Suspect and witness statements from the crime report will be attached to the use of force investigation.

Level 4

Any incident involving deadly force or any force likely to cause death or serious bodily injury will be investigated under the protocols outlined in Policy P-12.

300.6.3 EMPLOYEE USE OF FORCE

When any Berkeley Police Department employee has engaged in a use of force as defined in this policy, the use of force must be reported to a Berkeley Police supervisor and investigated in accordance with this policy.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

- (a) In the event a use of force as described as Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3 occurs during an unusual occurrence as described in General Order U-4, the officer shall prepare a supplemental report as soon as practical following the incident.
- (b) Each officer shall include in the report, to the extent possible, specific information regarding each use of force, e.g. the reason for the use of force, location, description of the individual(s) upon whom force was used, type of force used, etc.

300.6.4 PUBLIC RECORDS

Records related to use of force incidents shall be retained and disclosed in compliance with California Penal Code section 832.7, California Government Code section 6254(f), and Department Policy R-23.

300.7 MEDICAL CONSIDERATION

When an officer or employee uses force that results in injury, or when a subject complains that an injury has been inflicted, the officer or employee shall promptly provide, if trained, or otherwise promptly procure medical assistance when reasonable and safe to do so in order to ensure that the subject receives appropriate medical care.

The on-scene supervisor or, if the on-scene supervisor is not available, the primary handling officer shall ensure that any person providing medical care or receiving custody of a person following any use of force is informed that the person was subjected to force.

Persons who exhibit extreme agitation, violent irrational behavior accompanied by profuse sweating, extraordinary strength beyond their physical characteristics and imperviousness to pain (sometimes called "excited delirium"), or who require a protracted physical encounter with multiple officers to be brought under control, may be at an increased risk of sudden death. Calls involving these persons should be considered medical emergencies. Officers who reasonably suspect a medical emergency should request medical assistance as soon as practicable and have medical personnel stage away if appropriate.

300.8 USE OF FORCE ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW

The Division Captain shall review the Use of Force Report (and when applicable, Use of Pepper Spray Report or Use of Restraint Device Report) and route the report to the Chief of Police with a recommendation of findings. The Chief of Police may convene a Review Board as outlined in Policy 301 instead of utilizing Division Captain Review.

The Chief of Police shall make a finding that the use of force was either within policy or initiate additional administrative review/investigation as may be appropriate.

Any determination concerning the propriety of force used shall be based on the facts and information available to the officer at the time the force was employed, and not upon information gained after the fact.

All Use of Force Reports shall be reviewed to determine whether Departmental use of force regulations, policies, or procedures were: 1) violated or followed; 2) clearly understood, effective,

Use of Force

and relevant to the situation; 3) require further investigation; and/or, 4) require revision or additional training.

Use of Force Reports shall be held in file for at least five (5) years

300.9 WATCH COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITY

The Watch Commander shall review each use of force by any personnel within his/her command to ensure compliance with this policy.

300.10 TRAINING

Officers, investigators, and supervisors will receive periodic training on this policy and demonstrate their knowledge and understanding.

Subject to available resources, the Personnel and Training Sergeant should ensure that officers receive periodic training on de-escalation tactics, including alternatives to force.

Training should also include:

- (a) Guidelines regarding vulnerable populations, including but not limited to children, elderly persons, pregnant individuals, and individuals with physical, mental, and developmental disabilities.
- (b) Training courses required by and consistent with POST guidelines set forth in Penal Code § 13519.10.

300.11 USE OF FORCE ANALYSIS

The Professional Standards Division Captain or his or her designee shall prepare a comprehensive analysis report on use of force incidents. The report shall not contain the names of officers, suspects or case numbers, and should include but not be limited to:

- (a) An analysis of use of force incidents with demographic details of the individual impacted including, but not limited to race, gender and age.
- (b) All types of force as delineated in Levels 1, 2, 3 and 4 in Section 300.6.(2)
- (c) The identification of any trends in the use of force by members.
- (d) Training needs recommendations.
- (e) Equipment needs recommendations.
- (f) Policy revisions recommendations.

300.11.1 REPORTING FREQUENCY

- (a) On a quarterly basis via the City's Open Data Portal website;
- (b) On a quarterly basis to the Police Review Commission; and
- (c) On a yearly basis as part of the Police Department's Annual Crime Report to Council

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Use of Force

300.12 CIVILIAN COMPLAINTS

Complaints by members of the public related to this policy may be filed with the Berkeley Police Department Internal Affairs Bureau (IAB) and/or the Police Review Commission (PRC). Complaints will be investigated in compliance with the respective applicable procedures of the IAB and the PRC.

300.13 POLICY REVIEW AND UPDATES

This policy shall be regularly reviewed and updated to reflect developing practices and procedures.

At least annually, the Berkeley Police Department and the Police Review Commission shall convene to review and update the Use of Force Policy to reflect developing practices and procedures per SB 230.

Control Devices and Techniques

303.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the use and maintenance of control devices that are described herein.

303.2 POLICY

In order to control subjects who are violent or who demonstrate the intent to be violent, the Berkeley Police Department authorizes officers to use control devices and techniques in accordance with the guidelines in this policy and the Use of Force Policy.

303.3 ISSUING, CARRYING AND USING CONTROL DEVICES

Control devices described in this policy may be carried and used by members of this department only if the device has been issued by the Department or approved by the Chief of Police, or his/her designee.

Only officers who have successfully completed department-approved training in the use of any control device are authorized to carry and use the device.

Control devices may be used when a decision has been made to control, restrain or arrest a subject who is violent or who demonstrates the intent to be violent, and the use of the device appears reasonable under the circumstances. When reasonable, a verbal warning and opportunity to comply should precede the use of these devices.

When using control devices, officers should carefully consider potential impact areas in order to minimize injuries and unintentional targets.

303.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

303.4.1 WATCH COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

The Watch Commander may authorize the use of a control device by selected personnel or members of specialized units who have successfully completed the required training.

303.4.2 PERSONNEL AND TRAINING SERGEANT RESPONSIBILITIES

The Personnel and Training Sergeant, or designated instructor, shall control the inventory and issuance of all control devices and shall ensure that all damaged, inoperative, outdated or expended control devices or projectiles are properly disposed of, repaired or replaced.

Every control device will be periodically inspected by the Personnel and Training Sergeant or the designated instructor for a particular control device. The inspection shall be documented.

303.4.3 USER RESPONSIBILITIES

All normal maintenance, charging or cleaning shall remain the responsibility of personnel using the various devices.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Control Devices and Techniques

Any damaged, inoperative, outdated or expended control devices or projectiles, along with documentation explaining the cause of the damage, shall be returned to the Personnel and Training Sergeant for disposition. Damage to City Property forms shall also be prepared and forwarded through the chain of command, when appropriate, explaining the cause of damage.

303.5 BATON AND COLLAPSIBLE BATON GUIDELINES

The need to immediately control a suspect must be weighed against the risk of causing serious injury. The head, neck, throat, spine, heart, kidneys and groin should not be intentionally targeted except when the officer reasonably believes the suspect poses an imminent threat of serious bodily injury or death to the officer or others.

When carrying a baton, including a collapsible baton, uniformed personnel shall carry the baton in its authorized holder on the equipment belt. Plainclothes and non-field personnel may carry the baton as authorized and in accordance with the needs of their assignment or at the direction of their supervisor.

303.6 OLEORESIN CAPSICUM (OC) SPRAY GUIDELINES

As with other control devices, OC spray (aka pepper spray) and pepper projectiles may be considered for use to bring under control an individual or groups of individuals who are engaging in, or are about to engage in violent behavior. Pepper projectiles and OC spray should not, however, be used against individuals or groups who merely fail to disperse or do not reasonably appear to present a risk to the safety of officers or the public.

303.6.1 OC SPRAY

Uniformed personnel carrying OC spray shall carry the device in its holster on the equipment belt or external vest carrier. Plainclothes and non-field personnel may carry OC spray as authorized, in accordance with the needs of their assignment or at the direction of their supervisor.

303.6.2 PEPPER PROJECTILE SYSTEMS

Pepper projectiles (aka "Pava" rounds) are plastic spheres that are filled with a derivative of OC powder. Because the compressed gas launcher (aka "less lethal" launcher) delivers the projectiles with enough force to burst the projectiles on impact and release the OC powder, the potential exists for the projectiles to inflict injury if they strike the head, neck, spine or groin. Therefore, personnel using a launcher should not intentionally target those areas, except when the officer reasonably believes the suspect poses an imminent threat of serious bodily injury or death to the officer or others.

Officers encountering a situation that warrants the use of a launcher shall notify a supervisor as soon as practicable. A supervisor shall respond to all incidents where the suspect has been hit or exposed to the chemical agent. The supervisor shall ensure that all notifications and reports are completed as required by the Use of Force Policy.

Berkeley Police Department
Law Enforcement Services Manual

Control Devices and Techniques

303.6.3 TREATMENT FOR OC SPRAY EXPOSURE

Persons who have been sprayed with or otherwise affected by the use of OC should be promptly provided with clean water to cleanse the affected areas. Those persons who complain of further severe effects shall be examined by appropriate medical personnel.

303.7 POST-APPLICATION NOTICE

Whenever tear gas or OC has been introduced into a residence, building interior, vehicle or other enclosed area, officers should provide the owners or available occupants with notice of the possible presence of residue that could result in irritation or injury if the area is not properly cleaned. Such notice should include advisement that clean up will be at the owner's expense. Information regarding the method of notice and the individuals notified should be included in related reports.

303.8 LESS LETHAL PROJECTILE GUIDELINES

This department is committed to reducing the potential for violent confrontations. "Less lethal" projectiles, when used properly, are less likely to result in death or serious physical injury and can be used in an attempt to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation.

303.8.1 DEPLOYMENT AND USE

Only department-approved projectiles shall be carried and deployed. Approved projectiles may be used to compel an individual to cease his/her actions when such projectiles present a reasonable option.

Approved projectiles include:

- (a) "Less Lethal" rounds: impact projectiles
- (b) "Pava" rounds: impact projectiles containing OC/pepper spray
- (c) "Marking" rounds: impact projectiles containing paint

Officers are not required or compelled to use approved projectiles in lieu of other reasonable tactics if the involved officer determines that deployment of these projectiles cannot be done safely. The safety of hostages, innocent persons and officers takes priority over the safety of subjects engaged in criminal or suicidal behavior.

Circumstances appropriate for deployment include, but are not limited to, situations in which:

- (a) The suspect is armed with a weapon and the tactical circumstances allow for the safe application of approved projectiles.
- (b) The suspect has made credible threats to harm him/herself or others.
- (c) The suspect is engaged in riotous behavior or is throwing rocks, bottles or other dangerous projectiles at people and/or officers.
- (d) There is probable cause to believe that the suspect has already committed a crime of violence and is refusing to comply with lawful orders.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Control Devices and Techniques

303.8.2 DEPLOYMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Before discharging projectiles, the officer should consider such factors as:

- (a) Distance and angle to target.
- (b) Type of projectiles employed.
- (c) Type and thickness of subject's clothing.
- (d) The subject's proximity to others.
- (e) The location of the subject.
- (f) Whether the subject's actions dictate the need for an immediate response and the use of control devices appears appropriate.

A verbal warning of the intended use of the device should precede its application, unless it would otherwise endanger the safety of officers or when it is not practicable due to the circumstances. The purpose of the warning is to give the individual a reasonable opportunity to voluntarily comply and to warn other officers and individuals that the device is being deployed.

Officers should keep in mind the manufacturer's recommendations and their training regarding effective distances and target areas. However, officers are not restricted solely to use according to manufacturer recommendations. Each situation must be evaluated on the totality of circumstances at the time of deployment.

The need to immediately incapacitate the subject must be weighed against the risk of causing serious injury or death. The head and neck should not be intentionally targeted, except when the officer reasonably believes the suspect poses an imminent threat of serious bodily injury or death to the officer or others.

303.8.3 SAFETY PROCEDURES

Officers will inspect the launcher and projectiles at the beginning of each shift to ensure that the launcher is in proper working order and the projectiles are of the approved type and appear to be free from defects.

When it is not deployed, the launcher will be unloaded and properly and securely stored.

303.9 TRAINING FOR CONTROL DEVICES

The Personnel and Training Sergeant shall ensure that all personnel who are authorized to carry a control device have been properly trained and certified to carry the specific control device and are retrained or recertified as necessary.

- (a) Proficiency training shall be monitored and documented by a certified, control-device weapons or tactics instructor.
- (b) All training and proficiency for control devices will be documented in the officer's training file.
- (c) Officers who fail to demonstrate proficiency with the control device or knowledge of this agency's Use of Force Policy will be provided remedial training. If an officer cannot

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Control Devices and Techniques

demonstrate proficiency with a control device or knowledge of this agency's Use of Force Policy after remedial training, the officer will be restricted from carrying the control device and may be subject to discipline.

303.10 REPORTING USE OF CONTROL DEVICES AND TECHNIQUES

Any application of a control device or technique listed in this policy shall be documented in the related incident report and reported pursuant to the Use of Force Policy.

Tactical Rifle Operator Program

349.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to outline administrative protocols for the Tactical Rifle Operator Program.

349.2 POLICY

The Berkeley Police Department shall employ authorized sworn personnel equipped with tactical rifles to exercise expeditious control over critical incidents or potentially violent situations.

Tactical Rifle Operators shall conduct themselves with respect to Patrol Response Procedures described in relevant Department policy documents, and in accordance with Tactical Rifle Operator Procedures set forth in this policy.

349.3 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Tactical Rifle - The rifle, detachable box magazines, and ammunition authorized by the Chief of Police for use by designated Tactical Rifle Operators.

Tactical Rifle Operator (TRO) - A sworn employee of the Berkeley Police Department who has been trained and qualified to possess and deploy a tactical rifle in the course of their primary duty assignment.

349.4 EMPLOYEE OWNED TACTICAL RIFLES

Employees who purchase their own tactical rifles for on-duty use must adhere to this policy and the procedures herein. Employee owned rifles may not be deployed without the successful completion of the required training and the approval of the Lead Armorer and Division Captain.

349.5 TACTICAL RIFLE SPECIFICATIONS

- (a) **Rifles:** Rifles shall be of an AR15/M4 patterned design, comparable to or exceeding current industry standards for duty grade and quality. All rifles must have the following: 16 inch barrel, chambered in the 5.56x45mm NATO, sighting system (iron sights and/or optics), sling, and dedicated mounted light. Approved rifle manufacturers and models are subject to the Lead Armorer and Lead of FTU approval. Examples of approved brands and models include Colt LE6900 Series, Daniel Defense M4A1, Triarc Systems TSR-15S, and Bravo Company Manufacturing (BCM) M4.
- (b) **Magazines:** 30 round Colt factory magazines and Magpul polymer magazines (PMAGS) or their equivalent are authorized for duty use.
- (c) **Aiming Devices:** Lasers and/or other electronic aiming devices are not approved for duty use unless authorized by the Chief of Police.

Berkeley Police Department
Law Enforcement Services Manual

Tactical Rifle Operator Program

- (d) **Ammunition:** Duty ammunition will be supplied by the Department. Only departmentally approved ammunition shall be used for duty.
- (e) **Accessories:** Approved aftermarket accessories include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Pistol grips
 - 2. Stocks
 - 3. Accessory rail systems
 - 4. Optic sighting devices
 - 5. Slings
 - 6. Lights

It is the responsibility of the Departmental Armorer to install all approved aftermarket accessories on tactical rifles.

349.6 DEPLOYMENT OF RIFLES

Tactical rifles shall be deployed only by Tactical Rifle Operators.

In light of known or potential risks, a TRO should deploy the firearm which best meets the needs of the police response, and in which he/she has the greatest accuracy and operational confidence.

349.7 STORAGE OF RIFLES

TROs shall be responsible for the care and storage of their assigned tactical rifle and associated equipment.

349.7.1 GENERAL

- (a) When not in use, TROs shall securely store their tactical rifle in a carry case within an authorized location at the Public Safety Building (PSB) or Traffic Substation.
 - 1. A TRO may temporarily store his/her tactical rifle in a location other than the PSB or Traffic Substation to facilitate training or other official duty, provided all reasonable safety and security precautions are taken during transportation and storage.
- (b) When stored, the tactical rifle shall be in the following condition:
 - 1. Selector lever is in the "safe" position;
 - 2. The chamber of the weapon is empty; and
 - 3. The magazine well is vacant.

349.7.2 INTO SERVICE

- (a) When placed into service and transported in a vehicle, the tactical rifle shall be maintained*:

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Tactical Rifle Operator Program

1. Within its carry case in the vehicle's secure trunk; (sedan only) or in a storage rack specifically designed to secure the tactical rifle within the vehicle's passenger compartment (sedan, truck, or SUV).
 - o *There may be times when placing the rifle in the trunk or storage rack isn't feasible, such as when responding to a call in progress immediately after briefing. On such occasions, the rifle may be placed in the vehicle on a seat or floorboard, with the understanding that it will be deployed or otherwise secured upon arrival at the scene.
- (b) When placed into service and transported in a vehicle, the tactical rifle shall be in the following operational condition:
 1. Selector lever is in the "safe" position; and,
 2. The chamber of the weapon is empty.
- (c) When a tactical rifle is placed into service in conformance with this policy, a loaded magazine may be inserted into and maintained within the magazine well.

349.7.3 REMOVAL FROM SERVICE

When a tactical rifle is removed from service and returned to storage, a TRO shall perform the following firearm safety procedures:

- (a) Remove the tactical rifle from the vehicle's weapon rack or its carry case;
- (b) Confirm the selector lever is in the "safe" position;
- (c) Confirm the magazine well is vacant;
 1. If necessary, remove the magazine from the magazine well and secure it in the tactical rifle carry case;
- (d) Lock the bolt open and conduct a visual and physical inspection to ensure the chamber is empty;
- (e) Close the bolt on an empty chamber; and,
- (f) Secure the rifle within its carry case.

When not secured in an authorized location, the tactical rifle shall be under the control of the TRO.

349.8 MAINTENANCE OF RIFLES

A TRO shall be responsible for routine maintenance of their tactical rifle, including effective cleaning and sufficient lubrication subsequent to weapon use.

Advanced maintenance (i.e., that which is beyond normal cleaning and lubrication) and periodic 'quality/assurance' inspection of tactical rifles shall be the responsibility of trained and certified departmental armorers or their designee.

349.9 MODIFICATION OF RIFLES

A TRO shall not make or facilitate unauthorized modifications, maintenance or repair of a tactical rifle.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Tactical Rifle Operator Program

Modification to a tactical rifle may only occur upon the authorization of the Operations Division Captain and when carried out by certified departmental armorers.

Defective parts or parts needing replacement will be the financial responsibility of the weapon's owner. Departmental Armorers shall be responsible for the installation of replacement parts outside of the factory, or factory service providers.

349.10 PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

The coordination and administration of the Program shall be the responsibility of a Patrol Bureau Lieutenant designated by the Operations Division Captain.

The Firearms and Tactics Unit (FTU) will develop and implement a training program for TROs that will address:

- (a) Initial and periodic training and qualification for TROs;
- (b) Weapon system fundamentals, including, but not limited to, tactical rifle nomenclature, operation, emergency action procedures, and render safe procedures.
- (c) Tactical containment procedures employed by the Special Response Team, including, but not limited to, fundamental tactics and communication protocols.

349.11 SELECTION

349.11.1 CRITERIA

Officers may apply for appointment to the Program if the following criteria are met:

- (a) Applicants must be a full time, sworn officer, with a minimum of one year of experience as a sworn officer with the Berkeley Police Department.
 - 1. Upon recommendation of the Operations Division Captain, appointment of an applicant officer to the Program will be at the discretion of the Chief of Police.
- (b) Applicants must have demonstrated their ability to work with minimal supervision.
- (c) Applicants must have demonstrated their ability to maintain a calm and professional demeanor during stressful situations.
- (d) Applicants must have demonstrated their ability to exercise good judgment and make sound decisions.
- (e) Applicants must have demonstrated their ability to handle firearms safely and effectively during departmental firearms training.

349.11.2 PROCESS

The selection process shall include:

- (a) A review of the applicant's personnel file for sustained complaints involving the improper use of force, poor judgment, dishonesty or mistreatment of equipment.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Tactical Rifle Operator Program

- (b) A review of comments by the applicant's supervisors and commanding officers, as presented in annual evaluations and the applicant's special assignment form, relating to the applicant's job performance and suitability to be a TRO.
- (c) A review of the applicant's firearms training records and comments by FTU instructors regarding the applicant's participation and demonstrated abilities during firearms training.
- (d) The applicant will participate in an interview panel comprised of officers, sergeants and/or command officers assigned by the Operations Division Captain.
 - 1. The interview will include questions regarding the Use of Force Policy as well as situational questions intended to assess the applicant's qualifications.

349.11.3 INACTIVITY

A TRO who has been inactive for any period of time may be reactivated at the discretion of the Operations Division Captain.

- (a) A TRO requesting reactivation to the Program must meet the previously listed minimum selection criteria and successfully complete a recertification training and related firearms qualification program.

When an officer becomes inactive, resigns, or is decertified from the Program, his/her departmentally purchased equipment shall be returned to the Department in the unmodified condition it was issued.

349.12 DECERTIFICATION PROCESS

A TRO may be decertified by the Chief of Police for any of the following reasons:

- (a) When work performance has been deemed "Unsatisfactory" or "Needs Improvement" over an extended period of time in the TRO's Performance Appraisal Report and the TRO has not demonstrated significant improvement in the course of a Performance Improvement Plan.
- (b) Failure to attend or successfully complete required Program training.
- (c) Any documented mistreatment, neglect, or improper use of a tactical rifle, other firearm or weapon.
- (d) Exhibiting a pattern of unsafe weapon handling or tactics during tactical rifle deployment or firearms training programs.
- (e) Demonstration of poor judgment or inability to make sound decisions during his/her regular assigned duties.
- (f) Failure to comply with the provisions of this policy.

FLASH/SOUND DIVERSIONARY DEVICES

353.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this order is to establish guidelines for the deployment and use of flash/sound diversionary devices

Only specifically trained personnel of this Department are authorized to use flash/sound diversionary devices, sometimes referred to as "flash bangs", in situations when the use of a less-lethal diversion would facilitate entry, enable an arrest, restore order, and/or potentially reduce the risk of injury to officers or community members.

353.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Berkeley Police Department to utilize flash/sound diversionary devices in unique situations as provided in this policy.

353.3 JUSTIFICATIONS FOR USE

Circumstances justifying the use of flash/sound diversionary devices may include, but not be limited to:

- (a) Barricaded subject and/or hostage situations
- (b) High-risk warrant services
- (c) Discouraging dangerous animals from attacking
- (d) Riotous situations
- (e) Circumstances wherein distraction of violent and/or emotionally disturbed persons and/or those under the influence of alcohol/drugs is believed necessary to facilitate apprehension/custody.
- (f) Situations wherein the Incident Commander or on-scene Supervisor deems their use necessary to safely resolve the incident.

353.4 PROCEDURES AND PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO CARRY DEPLOY DIVERSIONARY DEVICES

Only personnel who have successfully completed departmentally approved training in the proper use and deployment of flash/sound diversionary devices shall be certified/authorized to carry/deploy flash/sound diversionary devices during actual operations or training. Refresher training on their use should be provided to members of Special Response Team every two years.

353.5 AUTHORIZATION FOR USE

Except in extreme emergencies (i.e., life-threatening situations), flash/sound diversionary devices shall not be used without prior authorization of the Incident Commander/On-scene Supervisor.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

FLASH/SOUND DIVERSIONARY DEVICES

353.6 DEPLOYMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Prior to deploying flash/sound diversionary devices, personnel shall consider available information and circumstances (i.e., presence of young children, elderly persons, flammable materials, small loose objects, etc). Circumstances may indicate that exterior deployment is preferable to deployment on the interior of a structure. Whenever possible, devices should be deployed to an area visible to the deploying officer. A flash bang pole may also be utilized to facilitate deployment.

353.7 SAFETY EQUIPMENT

All personnel carrying flash/sound diversionary devices in an actual incident or situation shall wear fire-retardant gloves and eye protection. The previously mentioned equipment is mandatory for training.

Because flash/sound diversionary devices have the potential to ignite flammable materials, a portable fire extinguisher or the Fire Department shall be readily accessible whenever devices are carried and may be deployed.

353.8 DOCUMENTATION AND REVIEW

Whenever flash/sound diversionary devices are carried by personnel in an actual situation or incident, that fact shall be noted in the after-action report or police report. In the event devices are deployed, the circumstances surrounding their deployment shall be fully described.

The Chief of Police or his or her designee shall be responsible for reviewing any deployment of flash/sound diversionary devices to ensure that policy is/was followed.

353.9 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Flash/sound diversionary devices are registered by serial number with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF). Typically, the Department's purchase of new devices is reported directly (by case-lot serial numbers) to ATF by the device manufacturer via ATF Form 5. The National Firearms Act requires the Department to notify ATF upon the use/expenditure of flash/sound diversionary devices. The SRT Light Sound Diversionary Device Instructor shall be responsible for submitting written notification to ATF when devices listed have been used/expended. Notification to ATF may be in the form of Department Letterhead with a description of the device, serial numbers, and date used. This notification may be done quarterly to include multiple uses, but it should be submitted for a time period not to exceed three-month span of time. If there are no uses in a given quarter, no reporting is necessary.

Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms
National Firearms Branch
244 Neely Road
Martinsburg, WV 25405

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

FLASH/SOUND DIVERSIONARY DEVICES

(304)616-4500

353.10 INSPECTION AND STORAGE

The SRT Team Leader is responsible for ensuring that all flash/sound diversion devices are inspected annually. This inspection shall ensure that the Department's devices are properly prepared and in good condition. Devices used beyond their recommended lifetimes shall be designated for use in training only.

Flash/sound diversionary devices should be stored in a cool, dry location within the armory, on a separate shelf away from fixed ammunition. Devices may be temporarily issued to SRT Team members, or other designated personnel, provided appropriate records are maintained. Devices should be carried securely in a pouch/carrier with a retention strap or flap. Loans of Departmentally owned equipment to other agencies must be pre-approved by the Chief or his/her designee.

Precision Rifle Operator Program

354.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to outline administrative protocols for the Precision Rifle Operator Program. It is also intended to communicate procedures governing the training, deployment, storage, and maintenance of the precision rifles issued to selected members of the Special Response Team.

354.2 POLICY

Berkeley Police Department shall employ select authorized sworn personnel equipped with precision rifles to exercise expeditious control over critical incidents or potentially violent situations.

Precision Rifle Operators shall conduct themselves with respect to Patrol Response and Special Response Team Procedures described in relevant Department policy documents, and in accordance with the Precision Rifle Operator Procedures set forth in this policy.

354.3 PRECISION RIFLE SPECIFICATIONS

- **Rifles:**

The Remington 700, bolt action, .308-caliber rifle.

Barrett Model 99, bolt action, .50-caliber rifle.

Accuracy International Lapua, bolt action, .338 rifle.

- **Magazines:**

The Remington 700, and the Accuracy International have a five and ten round magazine.

The Barrett Model 99 does not have a magazine.

- **Aiming Devices:**

Lasers and/or other electronic aiming devices are not approved for duty use unless authorized by the Chief of Police.

- **Ammunition:**

Duty ammunition will be supplied by the Department. Only departmentally approved ammunition shall be used for duty.

Accessories:

- **Approved aftermarket accessories include, but are not limited to:**

1. Pistol grips
2. Stocks

Precision Rifle Operator Program

3. Accessory rail systems
4. Optic sighting devices
5. Slings
6. Lights

354.4 DEPLOYMENT OF RIFLES

Precision Rifles shall be deployed only by Precision Rifle Operators.

In light of known or potential risks, a Precision Rifle Operator should deploy the firearm which best meets the needs of the police response, and in which he/she has the greatest accuracy and operation confidence.

Not including deployment during a planned operation, a Precision Rifle Operator who deploys a precision rifle shall make a verbal notification of the deployment to the incident commander, as soon as practical.

Precision rifles are intended to augment the Special Response Team during a planned operation, a spontaneous event, or other critical incidents. These rifles are not intended to be deployed during 'routine' calls for service. The deployment will be consistent with the specialized training that each operator receives.

The Barrett Model 99-.50 caliber rifle shall only be used for disabling a motor vehicle in extreme circumstances (i.e. confronting an armored vehicle or vehicle intentionally targeting a crowd, this is the only tool in BPD's possession to potentially disable an engine block), unless exigent circumstances exist. The use of Barrett Model 99 rifle must be in compliance with Policy 300 (Use of Force policy). When feasible, this tactical decision should be made with an incident commander's approval.

354.5 STORAGE OF RIFLES

Precision Rifle Operators shall be responsible for the care and storage of their assigned rifle and associated equipment.

354.5.1 GENERAL STORAGE

- (a) not in use, Precision Rifle Operators shall securely store their rifle in authorized location at the Public Safety Building (PSB).
 - (a) A Precision Rifle Operator may temporarily store his/her rifle in a location other than the PSB to facilitate training or other official duty, provided all reasonable safety and security precautions are taken during transportation and storage.
- (b) When in storage, the rifle shall be in the following condition:
 - (a) Selector lever is in the "safe" position;
 - (b) The chamber of the weapon is empty.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Precision Rifle Operator Program

354.6 INTO SERVICE

- (a) placed into service and transported in a vehicle, the rifle shall be maintained*:
 - (a) In the vehicle's secure trunk; In a storage rack specifically designed to secure the rifle within the vehicle's passenger compartment
 - (a)
- (b) placed into service and transported in a vehicle, the rifle shall be in the following operational condition:
 - (a) Selector lever is in the "safe" position; and,
 - (b) The chamber of the weapon is empty.

354.7 REMOVAL FROM SERVICE

a rifle is removed from service and returned to storage, a Precision Rifle Operator shall perform the following firearm safety procedures

- (a) Confirm the selector lever is in the "safe" position;
- (b) Open the chamber and conduct a visual and physical inspection to ensure the chamber is empty;
- (c) Close the bolt on an empty chamber; and,
- (d) Secure the rifle.

not secured in an authorized location, the rifle shall be under the control of the Precision Rifle Operator.

354.8 MAINTENANCE OF RIFLES

Precision Rifle Operator shall be responsible for routine maintenance of their rifle, including effective cleaning and sufficient lubrication subsequent to weapon use.

maintenance (i.e., that which is beyond normal cleaning and lubrication), authorized modification to, and periodic 'quality/assurance' inspection of rifles shall be the responsibility of trained and certified department armorers.

354.9 MODIFICATIONS OF RIFLES

A Long Range Rifle Operator shall not make or facilitate unauthorized modifications, maintenance or repair of a rifle.

to a rifle may only occur upon the authorization from a Special Response Team Commander and carried out by certified department armorers or factory service providers.

Berkeley Police Department
Law Enforcement Services Manual

Precision Rifle Operator Program

Maintenance and repair of defective parts or parts needing replacement will be the financial responsibility of the department. Departmental Armorers shall be responsible for the installation of replacement parts outside of the factory, or factory service providers.

354.10 PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

The coordination and administration of the Program shall be the responsibility of the Special Response Team leadership.

Special Response Team will maintain a training program for Precision Rifle Operators that addresses at a minimum the following :

- (a) Initial and periodic training and qualification;
- (b) Weapon system fundamentals, including, but not limited to, rifle nomenclature, operation, emergency action procedures, and render safe procedures.
- (c) Special Response Team fundamental tactics and communication protocols.
- (d) Accuracy and precision drills.

First Amendment Assemblies

428.1 PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide policy and procedural guidance to Berkeley Police Department personnel involved in the planning, response and/or deployment of police personnel for crowd situations.

428.2 MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the Berkeley Police Department in crowd situations is to facilitate free expression, de-escalate violence and resolve conflict peacefully with the overall goal of ensuring public safety and protecting First Amendment rights of free speech and assembly.

- (a) Appropriate action will be determined by the Incident Commander in the field, and will be based on the behavior of the people in the crowd.
- (b) Police action shall be reasonable, intended to prevent lawlessness or restore order, and may include responses ranging from no police action to full crowd control tactics.

428.3 POLICY

In the event a crowd situation is determined to be a peaceful protest or demonstration, wherein participants are exercising their rights to free speech in a lawful manner, the policy of the Berkeley Police Department shall be to facilitate the event to the extent possible.

The Department shall make it a priority to establish lines of communication with the demonstrators both before and during the crowd situation. The Department shall consider social media as one means of communication.

In the event that a crowd situation is unlawful, and lack of immediate police action may lead to the escalation of criminal behavior and violence, the Berkeley Police Department will take steps to restore order.

- (a) Steps to restore order may include monitoring with minimal police presence, a strong police presence, selective arrest of those committing crimes or a dispersal order.
- (b) Prior to issuing a dispersal order, BPD shall make efforts to safely arrest those committing crimes while preserving the rights of citizens to demonstrate.
- (c) Opportunities to de-escalate from crowd control to crowd management tactics should be continually evaluated by considering all available resources and deploying them flexibly.

428.4 USE OF FORCE

Employees who employ force in a crowd control situation shall do so in conformance with policy set forth in the Use of Force Policy.

- (a) Pain compliance techniques (e.g., gum nerve, buckle nerve pressure, etc.), impact weapons and chemical agents should not be used on persons participating in a crowd

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

situation who are committing an unlawful act with passive resistance (e.g., sitting or lying down to block a doorway) solely to effectuate a custodial arrest.

1. Verbal commands to stand followed by control holds (e.g., wrist lock, twist lock, etc.) with reasonable pressure may be utilized to attempt to require an arrestee who is sitting or lying down to stand up to effectuate a custodial arrest.
 2. If an arrestee who is sitting or lying down continues to refuse to stand up in response to verbal commands followed by pressure applied from a control hold, the officer should use drag, carry, or roll techniques to effectuate the custodial arrest.
 3. Once an arrestee is standing in a self-supporting manner, the officer may counter an arrestee's lapse into passive resistance (e.g., attempting to fall or sit down) with control holds that would likely prevent such a movement.
- (b) Officers attempting to move a crowd or individual should not strike anyone who is unable to move back for reasons out of their control (i.e., physical disability, crowd surge, being pinned against a fixed object, etc.)
- (c) Sworn officers should employ particular applications of force (e.g., a specific baton strike, such as a "rake" or "jab") as may be directed by their chain of command, when its use is intended to accomplish a desired crowd control objective.
1. Officers shall not intentionally strike a person with any baton to the head, neck, throat, kidneys, spine or groin except when the person's conduct is creating an immediate threat of serious bodily injury or death to an officer or any other person.
 2. Officers on a skirmish line shall not use batons to collectively push a crowd in a particular direction prior to dispersal orders being given unless exigent circumstances exist. This requirement does not apply to officers on a skirmish line who are using force in compliance with *Graham v. Conner*.
- (d) Officers are not precluded from using authorized force, as appropriate, to address the actions of a particular person(s).
- (e) Less-lethal munitions shall only be fired at a specific target and officers shall be mindful of the increased risk of hitting an unintended target due to unexpected movement of members of the crowd. Officers may never use less-lethal munitions indiscriminately against a crowd or group of people.

Personnel deployments during demonstrations should include clear and specific objectives.

In squad or team movement, the type and scope of force used shall be at the discretion of the Incident Commander, Field Commander, Squad or Team Leader.

De-escalation techniques or other alternatives to force have been attempted, when objectively reasonable, and have failed prior to the use of any force, consistent with the Department's Use of Force policy.

Kinetic energy projectiles and chemical agents for crowd control purposes shall only be deployed by officers who have received POST training for crowd control if the use is objectively reasonable

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

to defend against a threat to life or serious bodily injury to any individual, including an officer, or to bring an objectively dangerous and unlawful situation safely and effectively under control (Penal Code 13652).

Kinetic energy projectiles or chemical agents shall not be used by any law enforcement agency solely due to any of the following:

- A violation of an imposed curfew.
- A verbal threat.
- Noncompliance with a law enforcement directive.

For planned events, inventories shall be conducted before and at the conclusion of the incident. Outside agency inventories shall also be tracked.

The Field Commander shall determine the type and quantity of chemical agents to be used. After use of chemical agent, the Field Commander shall re-evaluate the scene to determine if additional chemical agents are needed.

428.5 USE OF VEHICLES

BPD shall enhance mobility and flexibility by using police vehicles such as trained bicycle officers and motorcycle officers, in addition to foot patrols, to maintain peaceful crowd management. Parking Enforcement Officers will only be used for traffic control purposes.

Specialized police vehicles (e.g., police motorcycles, off-road motorcycles, parking enforcement vehicles, mobile command vehicles, etc.) may be used in crowd situations at the discretion of the Incident Commander.

- (a) Specialized police vehicles shall not be used to contact demonstrators for the purpose of physically pushing people back or forcibly dispersing them from an area.
- (b) Specialized police vehicles may be in a MFF line with other marked vehicles as a visual deterrent.

428.6 DEFINITIONS

Control Hold: Any Department approved hold, designed to allow an officer to control the movement of a subject (e.g., twist lock, rear wrist lock, finger lock, etc.).

Counter Demonstration: An assembly of persons in conflict with a different demonstration at the same location.

Crowd Control: Law enforcement response to a pre-planned event or spontaneous event, activity or occurrence that has become unlawful or violent and may require arrests and/or the dispersal of the crowd. These strategies include but are not limited to skirmish lines, mobile field force techniques, targeted and mass arrests and the use of force generally.

Crowd Management: Strategies and tactics employed before, during and after a gathering for the purpose of maintaining the event's lawful activities. These strategies include, but are not limited to:

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

communication with leaders before and during the event, police presence and event participation, blocking traffic to facilitate a march, and bicycle officers monitoring the crowd.

Demonstration: A public assembly of persons to exhibit thoughts, ideas or opinions.

Incident Commander: A sworn officer, usually a lieutenant or captain, responsible for all personnel assigned to an event.

During the initial stages of a spontaneous event, the Incident Commander will be the highest ranking or senior officer available to take charge, until relieved of responsibilities by a higher ranking officer.

Mobile Field Force (MFF): A statewide tactical concept that utilizes groups of trained officers with standard marked police vehicles and equipment, who have the capability to respond to crowd events that are highly mobile or that break up and quickly reform in other locations.

Non-Permitted Event: Any demonstration, whether spontaneous or planned, wherein organizers have not obtained permits or licenses that are lawfully required under the circumstances.

Operations Commander: A sworn officer, usually a lieutenant or sergeant, responsible for the movement and actions of a platoon, squad, or other identified group of officers at the scene of an event.

Pain Compliance Technique: Any technique designed to inflict pain for the purpose of motivating a person to comply with verbal commands (e.g., buckle nerve, gum nerve, sternum rub).

Passive Resistance: When an individual does not follow the lawful verbal commands of a police officer, but does not physically resist in any way (i.e., a person who goes completely limp, sits down and refuses to stand or walk, or who may stand with arms at their sides without attempting to strike at or physically resist officers.)

Persons who lock arms, use lockdown devices, or physically resist officers in any other way are not considered "passive".

Permitted Event: Any demonstration or event wherein organizers have obtained all applicable permits or licenses.

Platoon: Any group of officers, usually 36 or more in number, organized into 3 or more squads. Each platoon will have a commander, usually a lieutenant, who is responsible for the actions of the platoon in the field.

Protected First Amendment Activity: Various forms of expression including, but not limited to, speech, assembly, marching, holding signs, street theater, distribution of literature, or displaying banners.

- (a) Freedom of speech and assembly are rights protected by the First Amendment of the United States Constitution, and Article 1 Sections 2 & 3 of the California Constitution subject to reasonable time, place and manner regulations, such as, compliance with lawful permit requirements and traffic regulations.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

Riot: Any group of two or more people, acting together, who use force, violence, or the threat of force or violence, to disturb the public peace (Penal Code § 405).

Riot Gear: Police equipment visible to the public and generally associated with crowd control, such as, helmets, batons, flex-cuffs, special uniforms, specialized vehicles, etc.

Spontaneous Event: Any unplanned event that develops, usually as a result of some catalyst, such as sporting events, parties, concerts, court rulings, festivals, major political events, major news events, or any combination thereof.

Squad: A group of sworn officers, usually 12 in number, with an identified squad leader responsible for the actions of the squad.

Squad Leader: A sworn officer, usually a sergeant, responsible for the movement and actions of a squad.

Team: A group of four sworn officers within a squad, inclusive of an identified leader responsible for the actions of the team.

Team Leader: A sworn officer, sometimes a sergeant, responsible for the movement and actions of a team of officers within a squad.

Time, Place or Manner Restrictions: Reasonable restrictions on protected activity imposed by law (e.g., an applicable permit) intended to serve a specific governmental interest (e.g., public safety), with regard to the time, location, or manner in which protected activity is to be conducted.

Unlawful assembly: Two or more persons, assembled together to commit an unlawful act, or do a lawful act in a violent, boisterous, or tumultuous manner (Penal Code § 407).

The prohibition in Penal Code § 407 against persons in an assembly doing a lawful act in a violent, boisterous or tumultuous manner is limited only to situations where the conduct poses a clear and present danger of imminent violence ((1973) 9 Cal. 3d 612, 623).

428.7 PLANNED EVENTS

- (a) At such time as a special event or crowd situation comes to the attention of police department personnel, the Operations Division Captain or Watch Commander shall be notified, and forwarded all information regarding the event.
- (b) The Incident Command System (ICS) shall be used for managing all crowd situations. ICS should include the appointment of an Incident Commander, and be structured to sufficiently distribute responsibilities allowing for all necessary tasks to be accomplished with a manageable span of control.
- (c) The Incident Commander shall, whenever possible, establish a liaison with the group or groups involved, and other potential stakeholders.
 1. Stakeholders may include event organizers, business owners or their employees, or private residents that may be affected by an event.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

- i. Stakeholder involvement is critical to the overall success of managing any crowd event, but may be especially helpful during planned demonstrations where civil disobedience is expected.
 - ii. If a leader or cooperative event organizer is not identified, the Incident Commander shall ensure that attempts to communicate with the group and establish a liaison will continue to the extent reasonable.
- (d) Once assigned to a preplanned event, the Incident Commander shall make an initial assessment of the personnel needed to appropriately manage the event based on the information available at the time.
 1. Initial assessment may include on-duty personnel in the Operations Division and other divisions within the Department.
 2. If available on-duty personnel will not be sufficient to manage an event, consideration should be given to calling in off duty personnel and requesting mutual aid resources from surrounding police agencies.
- (e) Once sufficient details of the event are known to accurately estimate the scope of response, and required personnel are identified, the Incident Commander shall work with Division Captains to secure their participation.
- (f) Once all personnel required to work the event are identified and committed to an event, the Incident Commander shall ensure a written Operations Plan is completed, time and circumstances permitting.
 1. An Operations Plan shall contain sufficient detail to allow an uninvolved party who reads it to understand the nature of the event, department policy involved, planned response and the department resources dedicated to it.
 2. The Operations Plan shall include specific guidelines and priorities to consider when making deployment decisions and shall reflect the department's commitment to crowd management.
 3. Upon approval by the Operations Captain and signed by the Chief of Police, the original Operations Plan shall be scanned into the Professional Standards folder (within the Department's internal GDrive) and copies distributed to all appropriate personnel.

428.8 SPONTANEOUS EVENTS

- (a) Sworn officers shall respond to a reported spontaneous crowd situation to assess immediate hazards to public safety.
- (b) The ranking sworn officer, or senior officer, shall assume the role and responsibilities of Incident Commander, and take the following immediate actions:
 1. Broadcast the type of event, if known, and estimated number of participants.
 2. Report known or imminent public safety hazards.
 3. Request sufficient on-duty personnel resources to address life-threatening public safety emergencies.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

- (c) The on-duty Watch Commander, or if absent or unavailable, the senior Patrol Sergeant, shall respond to the event scene and take the following actions:
1. Assume the role and responsibilities of Incident Commander.
 2. Assess the potential risks to public safety.
 3. Assess whether or not a static event has the potential to go mobile, either on foot in the form of a march, or in vehicles.
 4. Assess the number of officers and type of equipment required to maintain order and their manner of response.
 5. Assess the potential need for outside resources:
 - i. On-duty personnel from other police agencies.
 - ii. Fire Department personnel and resources.
 - iii. Media relations personnel.
 6. Identify and broadcast the location of the Incident Command Post, operational staging areas, and routes to and from.
- (d) The Incident Commander should consider the following factors when making decisions regarding the police response:
1. The overall level of risk to both participants and the general public who may be inadvertently caught up in the event.
 2. The level of disruption to those not involved in, but impacted by the event.
 3. The level of vehicular traffic.
 4. The number of people involved in the event and their behavior.
 5. The personnel and equipment available for the task.
- (e) The Incident Commander may use on-duty personnel from other divisions or units to assist in the police response to a spontaneous event.
- (f) The Incident Commander shall direct necessary on-duty personnel to a static event and make response assignments as required, which may include, but are not limited to:
1. Assign personnel to monitor the event only.
 2. Use personnel to maintain order at the event and/or divert uninvolved, affected traffic away from the area.
- (g) If the event is mobile, the Incident Commander should consider response actions appropriate to manage or control the behavior and activities of the crowd, options including, but not limited to:
1. Let the group proceed with no police presence.
 2. Assign officers to facilitate the mobile event by providing traffic control.
 3. Attempt to direct the path of the mobile event by denying access to certain roadways.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

4. Allow the mobile event to proceed, but deny access to certain locations that would create a public safety hazard, such as, roadways to bridge approaches and roadways in busy commercial districts.
 5. Declare the event an unlawful assembly if circumstances qualify, and allow the group to disperse, make arrests, or use force to disperse the group for the purpose of restoring public order.
- (h) There is no required order of response; the Incident Commander shall be responsible for continually assessing the event and adjusting the response strategies and tactics accordingly. Opportunities to de-escalate from crowd control to crowd management tactics should be continually evaluated by considering all available resources and deploying them flexibly.
- (i) The Incident Commander shall remain responsible for the police response to a planned or spontaneous crowd event until relieved by a higher ranking officer, or the position is relinquished to another officer who officially assumes the responsibility.
1. Any change of command shall be broadcast on the radio frequency used to manage the police response.

428.9 GENERAL EVENT PROCEDURES

- (a) Employees dispatched or pre-assigned to a crowd situation shall be in a department-approved uniform appropriate for their assignment.
1. Employees shall ensure their name and badge number are visible upon their uniform, and badge number is visible on their helmet, if worn.
- (b) Officers dispatched or pre-assigned to a crowd situation shall have immediately available relevant department-issued safety equipment, (i.e., helmet, chemical agent mask, etc.).
- (c) Specialized weapons and equipment (i.e., patrol rifles, less-than-lethal munition launchers, chemical agent masks, etc.) shall be deployed at the discretion of the Incident Commander. The Incident Commander shall be responsible for assuring that there is an inventory of less-lethal munitions, CS gas, and/or smoke prior to deployment, including any outside agencies assisting BPD. Absent exigent circumstances, such less-lethal munitions, CS gas and smoke shall not be deployed prior to determination of an accurate inventory.
- (d) The Incident Commander shall ensure personnel receive an operational briefing, whether in person or via radio, prior to their deployment.
1. Information communicated in an operational briefing shall include, at minimum:
 - (a) The nature of the event.
 - (b) The mission and operational goal(s) of the department.
 - (c) The chain of command managing the event.
 - (d) The individual's assignment and any special equipment he/she may require to accomplish it.

Berkeley Police Department
Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

- (e) When possible, the identity and appearance of all undercover personnel involved in the police response.
 - Undercover personnel should be present at operational briefings for planned events.
- (e) Undercover personnel shall adhere to laws and policies governing information gathering by law enforcement.
- (f) Verbal requests or commands should be used before and when advancing on a crowd.
 - 1. Commands should be simple and stated clearly, giving members of the crowd an opportunity to comply before force is used. (Examples: "Step back!" or "Move onto the sidewalk!")
- (g) Employees in a crowd situation shall conduct themselves in a professional and courteous manner, answering questions when appropriate.
- (h) When practical, as part of an implemented crowd control plan, police personnel should attempt to identify and separate from the crowd individuals who are violating the law.
 - 1. Efforts to take an offender into custody in a crowd situation should strive to minimize the risk to uninvolved persons, to the extent reasonably possible.
- (i) Visual recording devices should be used to document the activities of police personnel and the people involved in a crowd situation.
 - 1. Activities that should be documented via visual recording device include, but are not limited to:
 - i. Criminal activity (misdemeanor or felony);
 - ii. Violation of a Permit condition, City Ordinance, or traffic violation.
 - iii. Use of force by officers.
 - iv. Arrests by officers.
 - v. Any person who, by words or action, is inciting violence.
 - vi. Dispersal orders issued by police.
- (j) Employees shall adhere to information release and media liaison protocols set forth in the Records Maintenance and Release policy and the Media Relations policy, respectively.
 - 1. The Incident Commander shall ensure legitimate "credentialed" members of the media are provided access to areas available to them by law.
 - 2. A person who claims to be a member of the media, but who does not possess a bona fide media credential, has no special privilege and shall be treated like any other citizen with regard to event area access.
- (k) In any first amendment assembly, if feasible the Field Commander should ensure that medical resources are available. An objectively reasonable effort should be made to extract individuals that appear to be in distress. Medical assistance should be promptly

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

provided, if properly trained personnel are present, or requested, for injured persons, when it is reasonably safe to do so.

428.10 DISPERSAL ORDERS

- (a) The Incident Commander at any crowd situation shall make the determination as to when or if a crowd, whose behavior poses a clear and present danger of imminent violence, will be declared an unlawful assembly.
- (b) Unless otherwise directed or required, the following dispersal order text shall be used by Berkeley Police Department personnel in crowd control situations:
 - 1. "I am () with the Berkeley Police Department. I hereby declare this to be an unlawful assembly, and in the name of the people of the State of California, command all those assembled at () to leave the area immediately. If you do not leave, you are in violation of section 409 of the California Penal Code, and may be arrested or subject to other police action. Other police action may include the use of less lethal projectiles, baton strikes, or use of tear gas, which may pose a risk of serious injury. The following routes of dispersal are available: () You have () to leave the area."
- (c) Except when exigent circumstances exist and doing so would place officers or the public at risk, a dispersal order shall be issued prior to forcibly dispersing a crowd.
- (d) The Incident Commander, or his/her designee, shall issue a dispersal order:
 - 1. As close to the crowd as practical;
 - 2. In a manner clearly audible to persons in the crowd;
 - i. Use sound amplification systems when necessary;
 - ii. When practical, shall record the dispersal order to establish that the orders were audible to the crowd.
 - iii. When practical, employ officers stationed around the perimeter of the crowd to ensure the dispersal order is clearly audible.
 - 3. In more than one language if possible, depending on the needs of the crowd.
- (e) Additional dispersal orders may be given following a reasonable period of time to allow for crowd dispersal. Ongoing dispersal orders should be avoided.
- (f) If after a dispersal order is given, a crowd is discovered in a different location, the new location should be evaluated to determine if it is an ongoing unlawful assembly.

428.11 MASS ARRESTS

- (a) When considering the arrest of multiple people at a crowd control event, the Incident Commander should evaluate preparedness of the following operational elements:
 - 1. **Resource Availability:** Sufficient personnel should be available to maintain order, accomplish intended arrests and subsequent processing, and maintain control of the arrestees through a booking process, if necessary.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

2. **In-Field Arrest Processing:** Equipment and logistics should be available to facilitate in-field processing of mass arrests.
3. **Transportation:** In the event arrestees are not released in-field on citation, vehicles should be available to facilitate necessary transportation to a custodial facility.
4. **Booking/Jail Capacity:** The custodial facility to which arrestees are transported should have the capacity to receive and maintain custody of persons not released on citation.
5. **Documentation:** Arresting personnel must ensure arrestees are identified and photographed, arrests are effectively documented, and associated paperwork is properly directed for administrative processing.

428.12 MUTUAL AID

- (a) An official request for mutual aid resources shall adhere to procedures set forth the Mutual Aid Policy.
 1. Emergency requests for immediate assistance may be made directly to local agencies.
- (b) The Chief of Police or his/her designee shall contact the liaison from the Alameda County Sheriff's Department to coordinate a plan for mutual aid resources and response.
 1. This plan should include the number of officers potentially needed, any special equipment requested, and an expected response time if called out.
 2. Absent exigent circumstances, responding mutual aid personnel shall be briefed prior to deployment and should be given clear and specific objectives.
- (c) In preparation for mutual aid forces, the Incident Commander shall ensure that liaison officers from BPD are assigned to work with the outside agency to assist with response routes into the staging area, parking vehicles, checking in with the staging area supervisor, communications and response to event location.
- (d) MFF organization should be employed when integrating mutual aid personnel into local crowd event response, or when responding to another jurisdiction as a mutual aid unit.
 1. Personnel should be formed into squads or teams that are easily integrated into squads and platoons.
- (e) When responding to another jurisdiction as a mutual aid unit, personnel will have with them enough vehicles and equipment to allow the deployed team or squad to patrol a designated area, use less-than-lethal munitions or authorized chemical agents, if necessary, and have enough food and water to last for a reasonable operational period until relieved.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

First Amendment Assemblies

428.13 MEDIA ACCESS

If officers close the immediate area surrounding any emergency field command post or any other command post, or establish a police line, or rolling closure at a demonstration, march, protest, or rally where individuals are engaged in a protected activity pursuant to the First Amendment, officers shall comply with the requirements of Penal Code § 409.7 relating to media access (i.e., access to recently closed areas) (Penal Code § 409.7).

428.14 POST-EVENT

Once a normal work schedule has resumed, the Incident Commander shall ensure that an After Action Report is prepared within 72 hours after the resumption of the Incident Commander's normal work schedule. Should an extension be necessary in order to properly and fully complete the report, such a request may be made to the Chief of Police.

- (a) An After Action Report shall document arrests, injuries, property damage, personnel costs, inventories of less lethal munitions, CS gas and smoke, and an overall critique of the police preparation and response.
- (b) An After Action Report should include information in sufficient detail to help others prepare for the event if it, or a similar event, should occur in the future.
- (c) The Operations Division Captain or the authorized designee should ensure that a summary of each deployment of kinetic energy projectiles or chemical agents for crowd control purposes is prepared and published on the department website within 60 days of each incident. The time frame may be extended for another 30 days where just cause is demonstrated, but no longer than 90 days from the time of the incident. The summary shall be limited to the information known to the Department at the time of the report and include the information required in Penal Code 13652.1.

428.15 TRAINING

When possible, training in crowd management and crowd control shall be incorporated into general departmental in-service training.

When possible prior to a major pre-planned event, updated training should be provided to all assigned officers.

Long Range Acoustical Device (LRAD)

707.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines and procedures related to the proper use and deployment of a Long Range Acoustical Device (LRAD).

707.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Berkeley Police Department that a Long Range Acoustical Device (LRAD) be used with live or recorded voice messages to communicate with the community during natural disasters, crowd management and control situations, or when other forms of communication are ineffective or inoperable to unequivocally communicate messages from Police, Fire or other City Departments and safely resolve uncertain situations where communicating with the public is paramount. LRAD 100X and 450XL are not designed to be used as a weapon. Members of the Berkeley Police Department shall not use either LRAD system as a weapon.

707.3 DEFINITIONS

The Berkeley Police Department has two LRAD systems:

- (a) The LRAD 100X system, which is a portable device and can be carried by one person, and
- (b) The LRAD 450XL system, which is a portable device and can be mounted to a vehicle.

LRAD systems have the capability to provide highly effective long range communication. The systems broadcast clear messages or voice commands. The systems can help to de-escalate situations and safely modify dangerous and criminal behavior through clear, unambiguous direction and communication.

LRAD systems are able to broadcast instructions and messages with greater clarity and distance than traditional loudspeakers or public address systems. The systems can effectively broadcast messages through wind, crowd, engine and background noise. LRAD broadcasts can be clearly heard by people inside vehicles and buildings. The LRAD's clear communication leads to a safer environment during critical incidents and enhances the safety of the community, criminal subjects, and public safety personnel.

707.4 USE OF THE LRAD

Law enforcement agencies may use the LRAD to:

1. Communicate lifesaving information to residents during disasters
2. Communicate to large crowds during parades, festivals, concerts and sporting events
3. Establish safety zones and humanely enforce perimeters
4. Control traffic congestion
5. Conduct Special Response Team operations

Berkeley Police Department
Law Enforcement Services Manual

Long Range Acoustical Device (LRAD)

6. Broadcast a dispersal order
7. Communicate during hostage and barricaded subject situations
8. Serve high risk search warrants
9. Communicate to protesters
10. Communicate to persons threatening suicide who are in an inaccessible location
11. Conduct search and rescue operations

707.5 APPROVAL

An LRAD may only be deployed with the approval of the Watch Commander or Incident Commander. However, if a rapidly evolving situation places the public or law enforcement in danger or where serious property damage is probable, trained personnel are permitted to deploy the LRAD prior to approval. The scene supervisor shall ensure that the Watch Commander or Incident Commander is notified as soon as practical.

707.6 MAINTENANCE

The Logistics Element of the Special Response Team will store and maintain the LRAD systems.

707.7 TRAINING

LRAD systems may only be deployed by personnel who have been properly trained in its use and procedures. The Personnel and Training Bureau shall ensure a list of officers trained to deploy the LRAD is maintained.

Robot Cameras

708.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

Robot Cameras may be deployed during tactical operations to locate, identify, and potentially mitigate risks to responding personnel and civilians. Robot Cameras may be deployed to help law enforcement and other first responders view potentially dangerous environments before entering them. Robot Cameras provide a live stream images, which may include valuable safety and identification information about individuals or groups in the vicinity of the camera.

708.2 AUTHORIZED AND PROHIBITED USES

The Berkeley Police Department maintains a Robot Camera, the use of which is subject to the discretion of the Incident Commander and/or the Special Response Team (SRT) tactical commander. Robot Cameras are authorized to be used for the following law enforcement purposes:

- (a) Assisting with dynamic entry/ high-risk entry operations;
- (b) Assessing and clearing low visibility areas during a tactical operation;
- (c) Assisting with hostage rescue operations;
- (d) Assisting with search-and-rescue operations;
- (e) Assisting with other law-enforcement and first-responder uses not prohibited by law.

Robot Cameras shall not be used for personal, non-law-enforcement purposes.

The Berkeley Police Department Bomb Squad (Hazardous Device Technicians) owns and maintains a Robot with three cameras affixed to the unit, which only provides live video images. This robot does not record or store data. This robot may be used in hazardous and potentially life-threatening environments. This robot shall not be used for personal, non-law-enforcement purposes.

708.3 DATA COLLECTION

Robot-cameras capture images and audio.

708.4 DATA ACCESS

The video images are live streamed only and are not recorded. Access to live streamed video shall be limited to officers involved in the particular tactical operation, members of the Berkeley Police Department Special Response Team and BPD Command Staff members. See also section 8 regarding Third-Party Data-Sharing.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Robot Cameras

708.5 DATA PROTECTION

The footage is live streamed only and is secured via encryption when traveling from the device to the reader. No data is stored.

708.6 DATA RETENTION

The equipment does not record, and therefore data shall not be retained.

708.7 PUBLIC ACCESS

The public does not have access to the live video stream provided by robot cameras during tactical operations.

708.8 THIRD-PARTY DATA-SHARING

Video images are live streamed and not recorded. For joint law enforcement operations, sworn peace officers from other law enforcement agencies may be provided access to viewing live streaming images from the Robot Cameras. Other third parties shall not be provided access to the Berkeley Police Department Robot Cameras.

708.9 TRAINING

Training for the operation of the Robot Cameras shall be provided by Berkeley Police Department personnel.

Mobile Command Vehicle (MCV)

811.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish a system of accountability to ensure the Department's Mobile Command Vehicle (MCV) is used appropriately. This policy provides guidelines for the acceptable use, and required training of the Department's Mobile Command Vehicle (MCV).

811.2 DESCRIPTION OF CURRENT MOBILE COMMAND VEHICLE

Currently Berkeley Police Department owns a 2003 Freightliner Chassis (custom built). This MCV is equipped with police radios and outfitted to handle several laptops at any given time. The MCV is designed to assist in a catastrophic event which disables the Berkeley Police Department's Communications Center at the Public Safety Building. The MCV offers shelter, and a location to access Police Department computer systems.

811.3 AUTHORIZED USE

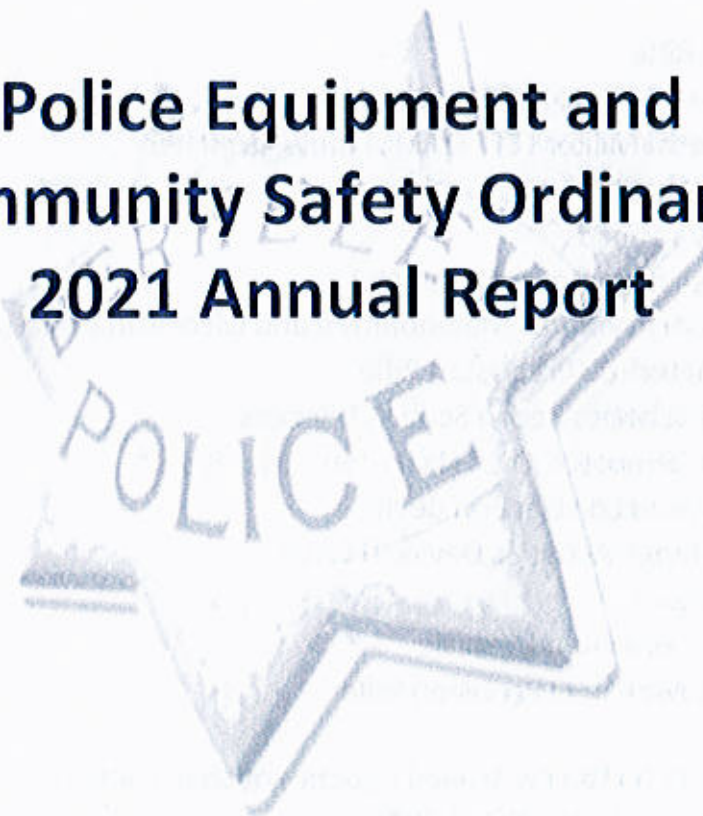
The Berkeley Police Department's Mobile Command Vehicle (MCV) is designed to be used as an incident command post in specific circumstances, including critical incidents, missing person searches, natural disasters, large scale events or community events that are taking place. The (MCV) may be used for other events as approved by the Chief of Police or their designee.

811.4 TRAINING

The Mobile Command Vehicle shall only be operated by members who have been properly trained and demonstrated proficiency in the operations of this specific vehicle. Training shall include the safe handling of the MCV, how to setup and take down the MCV for operational use, and demonstrated competence in the safe handling of the MCV on various streets within the City of Berkeley.

The current MCV does not require a specialty drivers' license classification or any endorsements. A valid California driver's license class C is the only DMV requirement required to operate the current MCV.

**Police Equipment and
Community Safety Ordinance
2021 Annual Report**



INTRODUCTION

On May 11, 2021 the Berkeley City Council passed Ordinance NO. 7,760-N.S., the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance. Section 2.100.050 of the ordinance mandates an annual report for the deployment of specific equipment the Berkeley Police Department possesses. This annual report also fulfills the obligations set forth in Assembly Bill No.481. Below is a list of the reportable equipment under the city ordinance and Assembly Bill No.481:

- Patrol Rifle
- Less Lethal single 40MM launcher
- Less Lethal Milkor LTL 40 MM multi-launcher
- Less Lethal FN 303 Launcher
- FN Pava rounds
- Oleoresin capsicum (OC spray)
- Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile and Oleoresin capsicum (tear gas)
- Remington 700 Precision Rifle
- ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT Robots
- Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot
- Light/sound distraction device
- Long Range Acoustic Device (LRAD)
- 36" batons
- Mobile Command Vehicle
- Barret Model 99 Precision Rifle

The annual report on the controlled equipment shall contain the following information per Ordinance NO. 7,760N.S.:

- (a) Production descriptions for Controlled Equipment and inventory numbers of each product in the Police Department's possession.
- (b) A summary of how Controlled Equipment was used. For the purposes of annual reports, "use" of equipment shall refer to equipment that is Deployed, not to transfers of location or placement of equipment inside Department vehicles.

- (c) If applicable, a breakdown of where Controlled Equipment was used geographically by individual police area. For each police area, the Police Department shall report the number of days or instances in which Controlled Equipment was used and what percentage of those daily reported uses were authorized by warrant and by non-warrant forms of court authorization.
- (d) A summary of any complaints or concerns received concerning Controlled Equipment.
- (e) The results of any internal audits, any information about violations of Controlled Equipment Use Policies, and any actions taken in response.

There have been no internal audits (other than those conducted to gather and confirm data for this report), identified violations of equipment use, or any complaints concerning the above listed equipment. For inventory numbers and description of each equipment refer to the Impact Statements.

Section 2.100.020 (D) defines deployment as “to utilize or employ Controlled Equipment for a deliberate purpose in the presence of members of the public during management or control of crowds, during any Special Response Team deployment or to affect some response from members of the public during any other operation or critical response. “Deployed” shall not mean an officer merely wearing a piece of Controlled Equipment on their belt or elsewhere on their person.” Deployment means the display of the equipment to affect some response from members of the public. The equipment does not have to be used; simply having it and in view of a person to specifically affect a response would be considered a deployment. Deployments are to be reported per the ordinance and the table on page 5 of this report reflects both deployments and uses of equipment.

On the date of passage of the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance on May 11, 2021 the Police Department’s Blue Team system was already being utilized to capture the deployment of patrol rifles as well as all uses of force, including the use of less-lethal systems. However, although the use of the above listed equipment was thoroughly documented in police incident or crime reports, no system existed where the deployment of each defined equipment could be

extracted. In response to this, the Professional Standards Bureau and the Police Technology Unit collaborated to develop a new system that was capable of fulfilling the obligations set forth by the ordinance.

The development of the new system began immediately after the ordinance was adopted and the new Equipment Ordinance System was created. Every sworn member of the Berkeley Police Department was trained on this new Equipment Ordinance System, hereinafter referred to as EO System. The EO System was fully implemented in October 2021.

It should be noted that the data on equipment deployments in 2021 does not capture deployments for the entire year. The ordinance was passed in May of 2021. The development and implementation of the EO System and the training of all sworn personnel was completed in October 2021.

The Police Department responded to over 42,500 calls from the community in 2021 and 11,262 were calls which occurred following the development of the new EO System that captured equipment deployments mandated by the ordinance. Of the 11,262 calls received, 29 of them resulted in the deployment of either a patrol rifle or a less-lethal system capable of launching a rubber projectile or a projectile similar to that of a paintball. For details on these systems refer to the Impact Statements located on the Berkeley Police Department website.

The Blue Team system was fully implemented in March of 2021. The system documents all uses of force which includes patrol rifle deployments and uses of less-lethal systems. This system is maintained by the Internal Affairs Bureau. In 2021 there were five incidents where less-lethal systems were used and 14 incidents where a patrol rifle was deployed. These incidents were recorded prior to the EO System going live. Three of the five less-lethal system uses were also entries into the EO System because they occurred after the launch of the EO System.

The table on page 5 details each of the 47-equipment deployment/use incidents extracted from the Blue Team and EO systems as well as 2 deployments of the Hazardous Duty Robot by the Berkeley Police Bomb Squad. Each row within the table represents an incident where a specified equipment was deployed/used. The number of specified equipment deployed per incident is not represented. The

table includes the service of 14 search warrants; 6 of which were served by the Special Response Team in cases involving a violent suspect. Equipment that is not outlined in the table was not used in 2021.

It should be noted that all other equipment deployments that are not related to the service of a search warrant were incidents where officers responded to a call for service by community members. Incident #6 & #17 are the only exceptions. #6 is an incident where an officer witnessed a stabbing and had to take immediate action to save the victim and apprehend the suspect and #17 is an incident where a stolen car and suspect were tracked down by officers. The 5 incidents where less-lethal systems were actually utilized are marked with asterisks next to the incident number. The incidents are listed in chronological order.

#	Equipment	Summary of Deployment and Use	Beat
1*	40MM Launcher	Victim called and reported being victim of a robbery. Suspect located still armed and refused many orders to drop the weapon. Attempts to deescalate not effective. Less-lethal and lethal force used.	6
2	Patrol Rifle	The victims reported that they were robbed via gun. A search warrant was conducted at the suspect's residence in another Bay Area city. Arrest made and evidence seized.	X
3	Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot	Suspicious package left in front of Bank of America with Hong Kong postage. Robot used for initial approach to ensure package is safe.	6
4	Patrol Rifle	Victim called and reported someone brandished him with a gun during an argument. Suspect located, but no gun found. Victim later advised that he never saw a gun. Suspect released on scene.	14
5	Patrol Rifle	Victim reported that his brother brandished him with a gun. The suspect was located in a vehicle nearby. Victim requested suspect be arrested.	4
6*	40MM Launcher	Officer witnessed a stabbing. Victim stabbed in neck. Suspect ran from officers still armed with the knife. 40MM used to stop suspect. She stopped, but held onto knife. Attempts to deescalate failed. Still non-compliant and with knife in hand, a sergeant snuck up behind the suspect and grabbed her hand and knife. Suspect arrested.	6

7	Patrol Rifle, Remington 700 Rifle, LRAD, Diversionary Device, FN303, 40mm launcher, Recon Scout XT	Special Response Team, search warrant on a shooting suspect. Suspect arrested and evidence seized.	9
8	Patrol Rifle, Remington 700 Rifle, LRAD, Diversionary Device, FN303, 40mm launcher, Recon Scout XT	Special Response Team, search warrant assist to outside agency. Suspect known to carry and sell firearms. Suspect later located by outside agency.	12
9	Patrol Rifle	Caller reported that someone was armed with a gun inside a store. The caller provided details on the gun and the suspect. Suspect was located inside of the store and was identified as the same person by the caller. No gun was located. No arrest.	15
10	Patrol Rifle	Victim reported that her vehicle was stolen. Investigations lead to the service of a search warrant by investigators at the location the suspects were residing. Suspects located and arrested	8
11	Patrol Rifle	Victim reported that the suspect forcibly entered her RV armed with a handgun and attempted to rape her. Search warrant served for suspect in another Bay Area city. Suspect arrested	X
12	Patrol Rifle, Remington 700 Rifle, LRAD, Diversionary Device, FN303, 40mm launcher, Recon Scout XT	Special Response Team, search warrant conducted in another Bay Area city on a Berkeley shooting suspect. Suspect attempted to flee, but was stopped and arrested. A loaded-fully-automatic pistol was located.	X
13	Patrol Rifle	Multiple witnesses reported a drive-by shooting into a vehicle near a park. The victim later reported that the suspect fired multiple rounds at their vehicle for no apparent reason. A search warrant was conducted at the suspect's residence by investigators. Suspect located and three guns seized for evidence.	11
14	Patrol Rifle, Remington 700 Rifle, LRAD, Diversionary Device, FN303, 40mm launcher, Recon Scout XT	Special Response Team, search warrant assist to an outside agency on murder suspect. Suspect not located but evidence collected.	9

15	Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot	Employees at a business reported a disturbance. The employee pointed the suspect out to the officer. Officer contacted suspect and his friend in a stolen car. One of them had an improvised explosive device in his pocket. Both arrested. Bomb squad relocated the device to a safe location and utilized robot for "render safe procedure."	15
16	Patrol Rifle, Remington 700 Rifle, LRAD, Diversionary Device, FN303, 40mm launcher, Recon Scout XT	Special Response Team, search warrant on a shooting suspect. Suspect arrested and evidence located.	14
17	Patrol Rifle	Officers recognized a vehicle that was involved in a carjacking via gun and several other armed robberies in Berkeley. The car failed to stop for the police. The vehicle was eventually stopped after a lengthy pursuit. Patrol rifles deployed. Suspects arrested.	14
18	Patrol Rifle	Victim employee reported that someone brandished a firearm at him after an argument inside of a liquor store. The suspect was located down the street. Patrol rifle deployed. Suspect was detained. He was identified by the employee as the suspect. Surveillance video showed the suspect pointed the gun at the employee. Gun was later located and suspect arrested.	8
19	Patrol Rifle, Remington 700 Rifle, LRAD, Diversionary Device, FN303, 40mm launcher, Recon Scout XT	Special Response Team, search warrants on suspects residences who were involved in a daytime gun battle. Suspects arrested. Assault rifles located.	14
20	40MM Launcher	Community member reported a man having a "psychotic episode" and broke into an office. The man was naked and has prior history of smashing windows to use to harm himself. 40mm deployed. Subject safely detained. Property manager of office did not want to prosecute man. Mental Health professionals requested by PD and placed subject on psychiatric hold.	13
21	40MM Launcher	Burglary in progress, community member locked the suspect inside a workshop full of tools. Subject is a known to resist and fight the police. Subject was detained without incident. He was arrested and meth was located in his pockets. He later made suicidal statements and was placed on a psychiatric hold.	3

22*	FN303 Launcher	BART PD requested emergency assistance. Mental Health crisis, subject possession of knife refusing to drop. Verbal de-escalation attempts failed. Subject ran with knife still in hand. FN303 deployed and used, but had no effect. BART PD used taser which disarmed her. BARD PD placed subject on a psychiatric hold.	9
23	40MM Launcher	Officers responded to a residence after the caller reported a suspicious person prowling outside his house. As officers were at this house, they heard a female screaming from the house next door. A female came out of that house and screamed, "Help! Someone call the police!" She reported that a man broke into her house with no pants on. Officers entered the house. 40mm deployed. The subject was located and arrested.	11
24	Patrol Rifle, 40MM Launcher	Search warrant on sexual assault suspect who victimized a child. Suspect arrested and evidence seized.	1
25	Patrol Rifle, 40MM Launcher	Caller reported that a neighbor fired a gun while yelling threats to shoot. The subject cooperated with officers and exited his house and was detained. Further investigations showed no other neighbors heard gunshots. No firearms were located. No arrest made.	9
26	40MM Launcher, FN303 launcher	A caller reported a suspect pulling off a window to make entry inside. Officers arrived and the suspect locked himself inside of a room and did not comply with call out commands. Unknown if armed with a weapon. Less-lethal deployed but not used. Subject detained and arrested without incident.	3
27	40MM Launcher	Multiple community members called the police about a person who instructed her dog to bite the victim. Victim transported to hospital via ambulance from multiple bites/puncture wounds. Victim pointed suspect out to officers. Suspect refused to stop for the police and yelled at the officers causing the dog to lunge and try to bite officers. 40MM deployed. Mental health professionals were requested. Suspect placed on psychiatric hold by MH. Out of custody charges requested.	6
28	Patrol Rifle	Officers responded to reports of an armed robbery (gun) and located a vehicle fleeing the area that matched the description of a get-away car for other armed robberies in Berkeley. A high-risk stop was conducted where one of the 3 suspects fled. Patrol rifle was deployed during the block search. Two suspects were arrested. Stolen items recovered.	8

29	40MM Launcher, Patrol Rifle	<p>Caller reported multiple subjects inside a construction site after hours. Officers arrive and heard sawing items inside. Burglary subjects failed to comply with commands, barricaded, and hid during the search. Less-lethal was deployed but not used. Burglary tools located, two arrested. One suspect has extensive arrest history and a warrant for his arrest.</p>	14
30	40MM Launcher	<p>Responded for a medical call of a person badly cut (needed stitches) following a dispute. Officers had reasons to believe it was possibly an assault with a deadly weapon. Requested the 40mm on scene while contact was made with the involved party inside of residence where the assault may have occurred. Further investigation showed no domestic violence. No crime, no arrest made.</p>	4
31	FN303 launcher, 40MM Launcher	<p>Officers responded to victim's call for help after being assaulted by her husband. Officers arrived on scene and deployed a 40mm and FN303 due to the suspect's continued violent behavior. He was still breaking things in the house and yelling. Contact made with husband, husband arrested for domestic violence.</p>	1
32*	40MM Launcher	<p>Caller requested help with roommate who was "high on drugs" yelling and causing a disturbance. Officers arrived and located the front door unlocked, blood in the living room, broken window, and incoherent speech coming from a bedroom. Occupants including caller was evacuated for their safety while officers attempted to negotiate with subject to exit his room. Subject was naked, covered in blood and threatened to kill officers. Negotiations failed. Subject did not comply with commands and was ultimately hit with 2 rounds from the 40 mm launcher. Officers were able to detain the subject and provide him with medical attention. He was transported to the hospital by the fire department and placed on a psychiatric hold. Illegal drugs were located in subject's room. Out of custody charges requested.</p>	6
33	FN303 launcher	<p>Caller is social worker who requested a welfare check of her health client, a subject with a history of violence and history of fighting police. FN was deployed. Subject refused to speak to officers and grabbed several bricks and smashed them while screaming; there were children nearby that had to be escorted out of harm's way. Negotiations not effective. Subject tackled by own father. Subject detained, but continued to fight. Mental Health professions responded and placed a psychiatric hold on subject.</p>	11

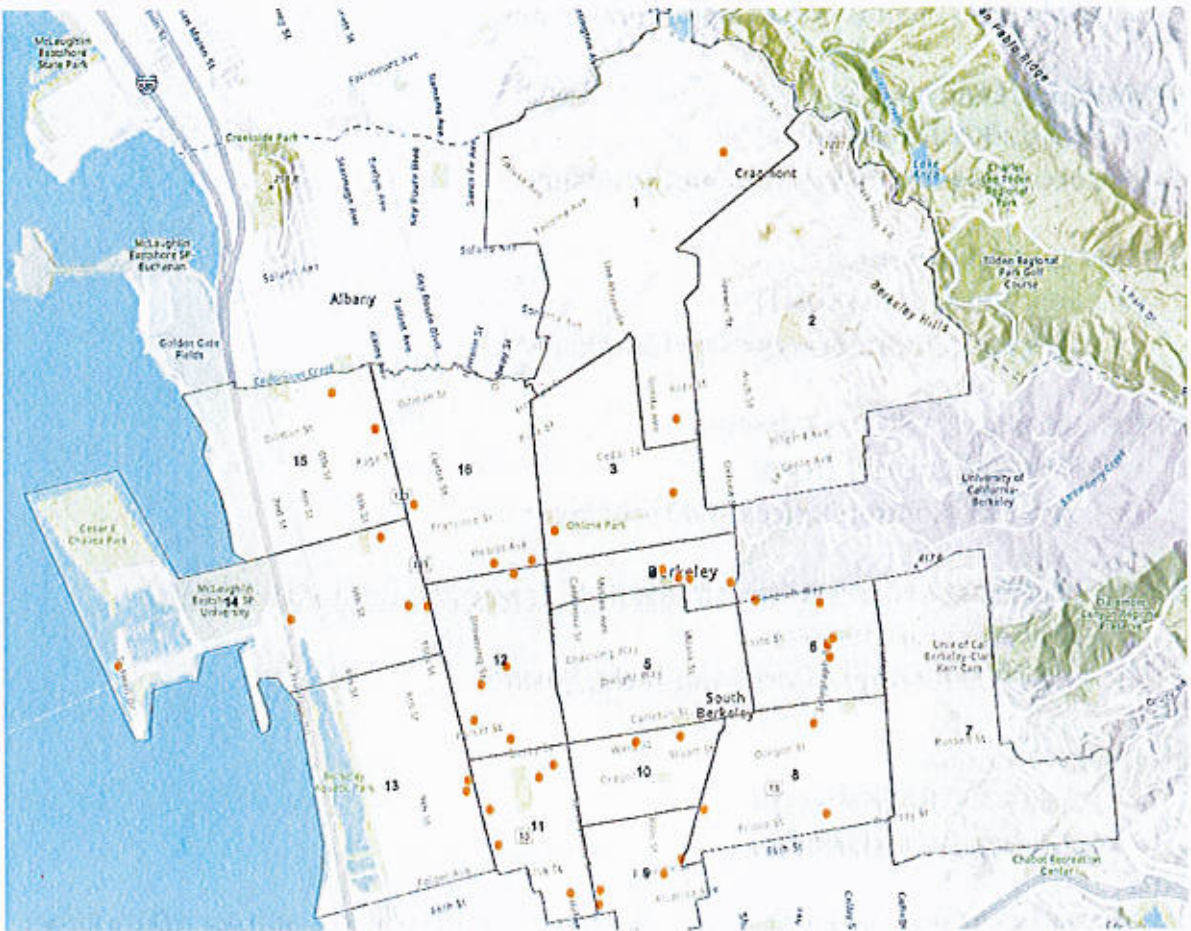
34	40MM Launcher	Caller reported ex-boyfriend had a knife and brandished it at him. While on phone with Dispatch caller yelled, "He's got a knife!" All parties located and detained. No knife located and further investigation shows no criminal threats were made. 40MM was deployed during detention. No arrest.	13
35	Patrol Rifle, FN303 launcher, 40MM Launcher	Highland Hospital reported a stabbing victim. Contact made with victim at hospital and she reported being stabbed at a specific location. Search warrant conducted at this location and less-lethal and patrol rifle deployed for service of search warrant. Suspect located and arrested for stabbing victim and puncturing victim's lung.	10
36	Patrol Rifle, FN303 launcher	Stolen vehicle was tracked by Officers. Stolen vehicle located abandoned by officer and suspect fled on foot into an apartment. Rifle and less-lethal deployment during service of search warrant. Suspect arrested	16
37	Patrol Rifle	Caller reported a suspect armed with a gun threatened to kill him. Officers located the suspect and patrol rifle was deployed. Suspect detained and identified by victim as the same person who threatened him. No gun located, but witnesses corroborated victim's account of events and how the suspect had a gun. Suspect had an alter state of mind. Psychiatric hold was placed on subject. Out of custody charges requested.	15
38	Patrol Rifle	Caller reported armed subject in a vehicle waving a firearm around. Car and subject description provided by caller. Car and driver that matched description were located by an officer. Patrol rifle deployed. Driver ordered out of car. Caller identified the driver as the same person he saw with a gun. A realistic black Beretta BB gun located in the car. Driver said he was shooting fish. Driver relinquished ownership of BB gun. No arrest made.	12
39*	Patrol Rifle, 40MM Launcher, FN303 launcher	Caller reported that a subject had hit his mother over the head with a saw-off shotgun. Victim sustained injuries to her head that required stiches. The suspect was reported as being agitated and was heard yelling on the phone by dispatch. Officers arrived on scene and could still hear the suspect yelling. Victim/mother was contacted outside of residence. Subject still had access to the shotgun. Many attempts to deescalate and negotiate for the suspects surrender failed. Subject was on the porch and refused to comply with orders. Patrol rifles and less-lethal deployed. 40mm and FN303 were utilized and caused suspect drop fall onto the ground. Subject immediately taken into custody. Medical attention provided to all parties	16
40	Patrol Rifle, 40MM Launcher	Search warrant service on rape suspect. One officer wore rifle slung on body. One officer wore 40MM slung on body. Suspect located and arrested	12

41	40MM Launcher	Victim called and reported that a neighbor brandished a knife at him. Victim wanted to press charges. Officers arrived. Subject came out of his apartment and yelled at officers then went back in. 40mm deployed. Subject refused to come outside. Out of custody charges requested.	11
42	FN303 launcher	Caretakers called and reported a subject with a butcher knife chased caregivers who were attempting to bathe him. Caretakers ran out of the house to call the police. Officers responded with FN303. Subject's son was called to help speak to subject who suffers from dementia. The son agreed to stay to help care for subject and help caretakers. No prosecution requested by caretakers. No injuries sustained by caretakers.	10
43	Patrol Rifle, 40MM Launcher, FN303 launcher	Caller (ex-girlfriend) reported subject (ex-boyfriend) is suicidal and requested welfare check. Officers attempted a welfare check on a suicidal subject inside of his home. The subject told officers he was armed and told officers to leave. Subject hands were not visible to officers. Threat was deemed credible. Less-lethal systems and a Patrol rifle were deployed. Negotiator attempted to negotiate for the subject to exit his residence, but failed. Subject said officers are going to force a confrontation with him. Subject not a threat to others and refused officer's help. No crimes committed. Officers left the area.	11
44	Patrol Rifle, FN303 launcher	Officers responded to a call of a possible burglary. A patrol rifle and less-lethal were deployed to clear the building. Suspect located and arrested burglary.	4
45	40MM Launcher	Caller is security and reported a subject was verbally threatening staff and residents and assaulted security. Staff wanted him to leave. Subject is a known burglar and have fought officers in the past. Less-lethal deployed. Request subject to leave and he complied. No prosecution requested.	16
46	40MM Launcher	Caller (wife) reported subject (husband) had a knife and was threatening to kill himself. Caller was contacted outside of house while subject was still inside. 40MM deployed as officers contacted subject. Subject located safely and placed on a psychiatric hold.	12
47	40MM Launcher	Caller (mother) reported subject (son) having a mental health crisis. Caller reported the subject was armed with a knife and standing outside the house. 40mm deployed, subject safely located and placed on 5150 hold.	12

Below is a table that shows the total number of incidents a specified equipment was deployed in 2021. It should be noted that different types of equipment may be deployed in one incident and the same equipment may be deployed by multiple officers within a single incident.

EQUIPMENT	Number of Incidents
Patrol Rifle	27
40MM Single Launcher	27
40MM LTL Multi-Launcher	0
FN 303 Launcher	16
FN Pava Impact Projectile	0
Oleoresin Capsicum Spray	0
Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile and Oleoresin capsicum	0
Remington 700 Rifle	6
ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT Robots	6
Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot	2
Light/Sound Diversionary Device	6
Long Range Acoustic Device	6
36" Batons	0
Mobile Command Vehicle	0
Barret Model 99	0

Below is a map showing where each of the above 44 equipment deployments occurred in Berkeley. 3 occurred in other Bay Area cities.



Appendix:

Applicable Lexipol Policies Respective to Each Equipment

Patrol Rifle

- Policy 300 (Use of Force)
- Policy 349 (Tactical Rifle Operator Program)

40MM single launcher

- Policy 300 (Use of Force)
- Policy 303 (Control Devices and Techniques)

40MM LTL multi-launcher

- Policy 300 (Use of Force)
- Policy 303 (Control Devices and Techniques)

FN 303 Launcher & FN Pava rounds

- Policy 300 (Use of Force)
- Policy 303 (Control Devices and Techniques)

Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile and Oleoresin Capsicum (canister and spray)

- Policy 300 (Use of Force)
- Policy 303 (Control Devices and Techniques)

Remington 700 Rifle

- Policy 300 (Use of Force)
- Policy 354 (Precision Rifle)

ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT Robots & Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot

- Policy 708 (Robot Cameras)

Light/Sound Diversionary Device

- Policy 353 (Diversionary Device)

Long Range Acoustic Device

- Policy 707 (Long Range Acoustical Device)

36" batons

- Policy 300 (Use of Force)
- Policy 303 (Control Devices and Techniques)
- Policy 428 (First Amendment Assemblies)

Mobile Command Vehicle

- Policy 811 (Mobile Command Vehicle (MCV))

Barret Model 99

- Policy 300 (Use of Force)
- Policy 354 (Precision Rifle)

Military Equipment

709.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for the approval, acquisition, and reporting requirements of military equipment (Government Code § 7070; Government Code § 7071; Government Code § 7072).

709.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include (Government Code § 7070):

Governing body – The Berkeley City Council.

Military equipment – Includes but is not limited to the following:

- Unmanned, remotely piloted, powered aerial or ground vehicles.
- Mine-resistant ambush-protected (MRAP) vehicles or armored personnel carriers.
- High mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicles (HMMWV), two-and-one-half-ton trucks, five-ton trucks, or wheeled vehicles that have a breaching or entry apparatus attached.
- Tracked armored vehicles that provide ballistic protection to their occupants.
- Command and control vehicles that are either built or modified to facilitate the operational control and direction of public safety units.
- Weaponized aircraft, vessels, or vehicles of any kind.
- Battering rams, slugs, and breaching apparatuses that are explosive in nature. This does not include a handheld, one-person ram.
- Firearms and ammunition of .50 caliber or greater, excluding standard-issue shotguns and standard-issue shotgun ammunition.
- Specialized firearms and ammunition of less than .50 caliber, including firearms and accessories identified as assault weapons in Penal Code § 30510 and Penal Code § 30515, with the exception of standard-issue firearms.
- Any firearm or firearm accessory that is designed to launch explosive projectiles.
- Noise-flash diversionary devices and explosive breaching tools.
- Munitions containing tear gas or OC, excluding standard, service-issued handheld pepper spray.
- TASER® Shockwave, microwave weapons, water cannons, and long-range acoustic devices (LRADs).
- Kinetic energy weapons and munitions.
- Any other equipment as determined by a governing body or a state agency to require additional oversight.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

709.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Berkeley Police Department that members of this department comply with the provisions of Government Code § 7071 with respect to military equipment.

709.3 MILITARY EQUIPMENT COORDINATOR

The Chief of Police should designate a member of this department to act as the military equipment coordinator. The responsibilities of the military equipment coordinator include but are not limited to:

- (a) Acting as liaison to the governing body for matters related to the requirements of this policy.
- (b) Identifying department equipment that qualifies as military equipment in the current possession of the Department, or the equipment the Department intends to acquire that requires approval by the governing body.
- (c) Conducting an inventory of all military equipment at least annually.
- (d) Collaborating with any allied agency that may use military equipment within the jurisdiction of Berkeley Police Department (Government Code § 7071).
- (e) Preparing the annual military equipment report for submission to the Chief of Police and ensuring that the report is made available on the department website (Government Code § 7072).

709.4 MILITARY EQUIPMENT INVENTORY

The following constitutes a list of qualifying equipment for the Department:

- M4 rifle/Patrol Rifle
- Penn Arms 40MM Single Launcher
- Milkor LTL Multi-Launcher
- FN 303 Launcher & FN Pava Impact Projectile
- Oleoresin Capsicum Spray
- Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile and Oleoresin capsicum
- Remington 700 Rifle
- ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT Robots
- Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot
- Light/Sound Diversionary Device
- Long Range Acoustic Device
- Mobile Command Vehicle
- Barret Model 99

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

709.4.1 BERKELEY POLICE DEPARTMENT'S INVENTORY

Rifles and Associated Ammunitions

Rifle:

M4 Rifle (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Colt M-4 patterned rifle, which fires the .223 Remington cartridge

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 96 rifles

Capabilities: The M4 pattern rifle is used only in situations when a potential life-threatening situation exists. While a pistol is the common firearm used by police in these dangerous situations, the M4 patterned rifle has numerous advantages over it. The ability to shoulder the rifle, coupled with the rifle's lengthened barrel and ammunition, result in higher accuracy and lessens the chance of officers missing the intended target. Additionally, due to the design of the rifle's bullet, the round is less likely to over penetrate commercial and residential walls should the officer miss the intended target. The rifle is also easier to use compared to a pistol because of the bullet's low recoil. Finally, as the rifle can be adjusted and customized, it can be configured to accommodate officers of any stature (hand size, strength, etc.).

Lifespan: Due to the rifle's ability to be maintained by department armorers, these rifles have a relatively long-life span if properly maintained. However, the design has changed little in the last 60 years and we can expect new variations and designs to become the new industry standard in the coming years.

Manufacturer's Description: This specially designed law enforcement weapon system features many of the combat proven advantages of the military Colt M4. With the 4-position buttstock fully retracted, the Colt Law Enforcement Carbine is less than 32in length and weighs only 6.9 lb - ideal for tactical deployment and traditional patrol.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: The M4 patterned rifle and associated ammunition is intended as a means to safely stop a lethal threat. While a pistol is the firearm that all officers are minimally equipped with, the rifle is an ancillary firearm for situations where increased distance and accuracy are needed to safely resolve the situation.

Authorized Uses: Used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: Exact costs unknown. Rifle prices, like other firearms, will range depending on current market demand and availability. While M4 rifles purchased several years ago cost between \$1,000

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

and \$1,200 a piece, current rifles cost between \$1,400 and \$1,600. It should be expected that these prices will fluctuate and likely increase over time.

Annual cost: Cost of use for all firearms should be based on the ammunition used in training and on duty. This will fluctuate based on whether the rifle is issued to a patrol officer, a firearms instructor, or a Special Response Team member as each assignment has different training requirements.

Training costs: Every officer that is authorized to carry a rifle on duty must attend a 16-hour CA POST approved rifle instruction course before being authorized to carry the rifle on duty. This course may be administered by Berkeley Police Firearm Instructors or by other POST approved agencies. Tuition for the CA POST approved class is dependent on the hosting agency. If conducted in house the cost only includes the officer's hourly wage, range fee, and ammunition costs (all vary). Outside agencies charge between \$25 to \$500 depending on the range location and duration (some classes are 32-hours while POST only requires 16-hours.) Additionally, all officers issued a rifle receive specific 8-hour rifle training every two years by POST certified BPD firearm instructors.

Maintenance costs: Vary depending on use over time. Traditionally, various springs and pins need to be replaced every five years and may cost between \$3 and \$30 per rifle. Other parts such as the barrel and bolt need replaced around ten years and range between \$150 and \$300 per rifle.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, and Policy 349 Tactical Rifle Operator Program. The use of this equipment shall comply with the authorizations and prohibitions set forth in Policy 300 – Use of Force. It is the policy of the BPD to utilize rifles only for official law enforcement purposes, and pursuant to State and Federal law regarding the use of force including the provisions of Penal Code Section 13652.

TRAINING:

Prior to using a rifle, officers must be certified by POST instructors in the operation of the rifle. Additionally, all members that operate any rifle are required to pass a range qualification.

Remington 700 Rifle (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Remington 700 rifle, which fires the .308 caliber ammunition.

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 6 rifles

Capabilities: The Remington 700 rifle, with the appropriate ammunition, training, and practice, is capable of consistent and highly accurate shooting out to a distance of approximately 500-yards.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

The Remington 700 is intended to be used in emergency situations where there is a high potential for violence, where the need exists to put distance between officers and a specific individual, such as an armed hostage situation.

Lifespan: The Remington 700 bolt-action rifles have an expected life span of 10-years if properly maintained.

Manufacturer's Description: The Model 700 SPS Tactical is a highly maneuverable member of the family. It's built for tack-driving accuracy with a 20" heavy-contour tactical-style barrel and dual-point pillar bedding in its black synthetic stock. Hogue® overmoldings on the stock facilitate sure handling, and it has a semi-beavertail fore-end for added stability off a rest.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: This rifle is to be used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers. This rifle provides police with the benefit of adding distance to a volatile situation which can increase the safety for community members and officers. This rifle is an ancillary firearm for situations where increased distance and accuracy is needed to safely resolve the situation.

Authorized Uses: Used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: The initial cost to purchase this rifle with its associated components is approximately \$10,000 dollars each. Their average life span is 10-years at which time it will likely need to be replaced.

Annual cost: If this rifle is not cared for or maintained well, then a potential financial adverse impact would be the premature purchasing of a replacement rifle or replacement parts. However, authorized and trained Berkeley Police armorers service and provide regular maintenance of the rifles. The cost of maintenance is staff time.

Training costs: The cost associated with training is the staff time, range fees, and cost of spent ammunition. SRT members train once a month and, on average, each member shoots approximately 50-rounds. Currently, there are only 4 members shooting at each training day. This equates to approximately 2,400 rounds of ammunition being fired per year. This does not include special training days or attendance to training schools/classes. A single box of 20-rounds costs approximately \$20-dollars or \$1 dollar per round.

Maintenance costs: Maintenance costs vary depending on use over time. Firing pins need to be replaced every 5 to 7 years. The maintenance cost associated with this rifle is minimal.

There are no costs associated with maintenance or storage of ammunition. All ammunition is stored in a climate-controlled room in the Berkeley Police Department.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force. The use of this equipment shall comply with the authorizations and prohibitions set forth in Policy 300 – Use of Force, Policy 354-Precision Rifle. It is the policy of the BPD to utilize rifles only for official law enforcement purposes, and pursuant to State and Federal law regarding the use of force including the provisions of Penal Code Section 13652.

TRAINING:

Prior to using a rifle, officers must be certified by POST Instructors in the operation of the rifle. Additionally, all members that operate any rifle are required to pass a range qualification.

Barret Model 99 Rifle (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: The Barrett Model 99 rifle is a single shot bolt-action 50-caliber rifle

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 1 rifle.

Capabilities: This rifle is used only in situations where a potential life-threatening situation exists. The length of the rifle's barrel coupled with the ammunition result in precision accuracy. This rifle is capable of disabling any vehicle engine block because of the large caliber round.

Lifespan: This rifle has been in our possession for almost 15-years and we expect it to last for an additional 20 years or more considering how infrequently it's used.

Manufacturer's Description: The Model 99 brings new levels of long-range precision shooting. Known as much for its dependability as its versatility, the Model 99 has unfailing accuracy you can rely on.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: The Barrett rifle is a firearm that may be used to stop a vehicle which poses a lethal threat to the public, or to disable a vehicle which presents a threat to the safety of another person(s) by its continued use. There are vehicle disabling tools that may disable vehicles by slowly deflating the tires; however, even with tires deflated a vehicle has the ability to operate and remain a threat to the public. Furthermore, these tools must be hand deployed and, in most circumstances, require officers to expose themselves to deadly threats. The Barrett rifle creates the ability to effectively disable vehicles instantaneously from a distance away.

Authorized Uses: Used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: The Barrett Model 99 50-caliber rifle has a retail cost of approximately \$12,500 dollars. The Department of Justice provided the Barrett rifle to the Berkeley Police Department on 04/04/2007. There was no initial cost related to BPD taking possession of it.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Annual cost: The annual cost of the equipment is minimal and includes ammunition expenditure, cleaning equipment, and possibly replacing the optics at some point in the future.

Training costs: The cost associated with training is the staff time, range fees, and cost of spent ammunition.

The costs associated with its proposed uses is in the expenditure of its ammunition. The ammunition has a retail cost of approximately \$6 dollars per bullet; \$60 for a box of 10 and \$600 for a case of 10 boxes, plus shipping and handling. We currently possess 100 rounds of BMG ammunition.

Maintenance costs: Maintenance costs vary depending on use over time and will vary. There are no costs associated with maintenance or storage of ammunition. All ammunition is stored in a climate-controlled room in the Berkeley Police Department.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, and Policy 354 Precision Rifle. The use of this equipment shall comply with the authorizations and prohibitions set forth in Policy 300 – Use of Force. It is the policy of the BPD to utilize rifles only for official law enforcement purposes, and pursuant to State and Federal law regarding the use of force including the provisions of Penal Code Section 13652.

TRAINING:

Prior to using a rifle, officers must be certified by POST instructors in the operation of the rifle. Additionally, all members that operate any rifle are required to pass a range qualification.

RIFLE AMMUNITION:

.223 Remington ammunition: 55 grain FMJ (full metal jacket) for training purposes and 62 grain soft point for duty purposes. (Use in the Colt M4 Rifle)

(Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: .223 Remington ammunition: 55 grain FMJ (full metal jacket)

.223 Remington ammunition 62 grain soft point for duty purposes

Quantity: Quantity of rifle ammunition fluctuates significantly depending on training attended, including the standard basic police academy, officer assignments, and yearly mandate training cycles. For example, most police academy recruits are required to bring approximately 1,000 rounds to the basic POST approved academy. Most academies have a 16-24-hour rifle training course. The training is required for all officers who are issued a rifle and mandates between 800 and 1,200 rounds. As such, the inventory at the Berkeley Police Department fluctuates significantly depending on how many officers are attending state mandated training and can range from 10,000

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

round (our current inventory) to less than 1,000 rounds (our anticipated inventory at the end of December after scheduled department training in November.)

Capabilities: The .223 Remington cartridge, depending on the weight of the bullet, 55 grain or 62 grain, travel at approximately 3,000 feet per second and 2,700 feet per second respectively. The round is highly regarded as having a high degree of consistency and accuracy, which is why it is the most common rifle round used in Law Enforcement around the world.

Lifespan: Like all ammunition, if kept cool and dry, ammunition lifespan can exceed ten years. Due to BPD's and State mandates on training, the majority of ammunition is cycled through within a year of purchase.

Product Description:

.223 Remington ammunition: 55 grain FMJ (full metal jacket)

Make sure you hit your target with the Winchester USA .223 Rem 55-Grain Full Metal Jacket Ammunition. The full metal jacket ammunition features a 55 grain weight and includes 200 rounds. The caliber is .223 Rem, and the ammunition is made in the USA.

.223 Remington ammunition 62 grain soft point

Federal TRU 223 ammo is custom made ammunition for the Urban Law Enforcement Officer in mind. It features a lead core Hi Shock Soft Point bullet which offers great stopping power and excellent penetration, a non corrosive primer and brand new never fired brass casing and nickel plated brass primer. This LE Tactical ammo can be reloaded up to 5 times for those shooters that reload their 223 ammo. Federal LE 223 Remington has a muzzle velocity of 3050 feet per second and a muzzle energy of 1281 ft lbs. This 223 Federal ammo is new production packaged in 20 round boxes and 200 rounds per case. Federal TRU ammunition is engineered using Mil-Quality specifications. Each Federal TRU cartridge is made using select mil-quality low flash powders that do not disrupt an officer's night vision. The TRU case and web are built using thicker brass, adding the extra strength needed for the high powered rifle. TRU primers are crimped for added holding ability. This virtually eliminates backed out primers that can lock-up your weapon. With TRU ammunition, potentially disastrous situations are greatly reduced. TRU bullets are specifically engineered ranging from fragmenting designs for tactical entry to deeper penetrating bullets for patrol.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: This rifle ammunition is capable of incapacitating an individual from a distance and providing greater accuracy at a distance. This ammunition is used in the M4 rifle.

Authorized Uses: Used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Initial Cost: Ammunition costs fluctuate with the costs of components (brass, primers, gunpowder, and bullets) and supply/demand. Current costs for .223 Remington range from \$0.50 to \$0.75 a round for training ammunition (55 grain) and \$1.25 to \$1.50 a round for duty ammunition (62 grain).

Annual cost: The annual cost of the equipment is minimal, and is dependent on the amount of training.

Training costs: The cost associated with training is the staff time, range fees, and cost of spent ammunition.

Maintenance costs: Maintenance costs vary depending on use over time and will vary. There are no costs associated with maintenance or storage of ammunition. All ammunition is stored in a climate-controlled room in the Berkeley Police Department.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, and Policy 349 Tactical Rifle Operator Program. The use of this equipment shall comply with the authorizations and prohibitions set forth in Policy 300 – Use of Force. It is the policy of the BPD to utilize rifles only for official law enforcement purposes, and pursuant to State and Federal law regarding the use of force including the provisions of Penal Code Section 13652.

TRAINING:

Prior to using a rifle, officers must be certified by POST instructors in the operation of the rifle. Additionally, all members that operate any rifle are required to pass a range qualification.

Hornady .308-caliber ammunition (for the Remington 700 Rifle)

(Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Hornady .308-caliber ammunition

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently possess approximately 1800 rounds of this ammunition.

Capabilities: This rifle ammunition is capable of incapacitating an individual or disabling an object in emergency situations where there is a high potential for violence, where the need exists to put distance between officers and a specific individual, such as an armed hostage situation. This ammunition is specifically designed for accuracy at distances of 500 yards.

Lifespan: Like all ammunition, if kept cool and dry, ammunition lifespan can exceed ten years. Due to BPD's and State mandates on training, the majority of ammunition is cycled through within a year of purchase.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Manufacturer's Description: Millions of successful hunts have proven the accuracy and deadly effect of the famous Hornady® InterLock®, SST®, InterBond® and CX™ bullets we load into Hornady® Custom™ rifle ammunition.

Every round of Hornady® Custom™ ammunition is hand inspected before packaging to ensure the highest levels of quality control. At Hornady®, we manufacture Custom™ ammunition to give shooters and hunters the advantage of handloaded accuracy in a factory load.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: This rifle ammunition is capable of incapacitating an individual from a distance of 500 yards and providing greater accuracy at a distance. This ammunition is used in the Remington 700 rifle.

Authorized Uses: Used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: The costs associated with its proposed uses is in the expenditure of its ammunition. The ammunition has a retail cost of approximately \$1 dollars per bullet; \$20 for a box of 20, plus shipping and handling. We currently possess 1800 rounds of BMG ammunition, \$1800.

Annual cost: The annual cost of the equipment is minimal, and is dependent on the amount of training.

Training costs: The cost associated with training is the staff time, range fees, and cost of spent ammunition.

Maintenance costs: Maintenance costs vary depending on use over time and will vary. There are no costs associated with maintenance or storage of ammunition. All ammunition is stored in a climate-controlled room in the Berkeley Police Department.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, and Policy 354 Precision Rifle. The use of this equipment shall comply with the authorizations and prohibitions set forth in Policy 300 – Use of Force. It is the policy of the BPD to utilize rifles only for official law enforcement purposes, and pursuant to State and Federal law regarding the use of force including the provisions of Penal Code Section 13652.

TRAINING:

Prior to using a rifle, officers must be certified by POST instructors in the operation of the rifle. Additionally, all members that operate any rifle are required to pass a range qualification.

Summit Ammunition.50-caliber BNG rounds of ammunition (for the Barrett Model 99)

(Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Summit Ammunition .50-caliber BNG rounds of ammunition

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently possess approximately 100 rounds of this ammunition.

Capabilities: This rifle ammunition is capable of disabling any vehicle engine block because of the large caliber round.

Lifespan: Like all ammunition, if kept cool and dry, ammunition lifespan can exceed ten years. Due to BPD's and State mandates on training, the majority of ammunition is cycled through within a year of purchase.

Manufacturer's Description: This is 50 Cal. BMG Summit Ammunition 700gr. M-2 Armor Piercing Ammo. Summit Ammunition has been manufacturing 50 Cal. BMG for over 10 years and they manufacture a premium quality product. They are a fully licensed and insured manufacturer. This ammo is loaded with NEW Winchester brass, New USGI powder and Pulled Lake City M-2 AP bullets.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: This rifle ammunition is capable of disabling any vehicle engine block because of the large caliber round.

Authorized Uses: Used in the defense of life or great bodily injury to potential victims of violent crimes, general public, and officers.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost:

Annual cost: The annual cost of the equipment is minimal.

Training costs: The cost associated with training is the staff time, range fees, and cost of spent ammunition.

Maintenance costs: Maintenance costs vary depending on use over time and will vary. There are no costs associated with maintenance or storage of ammunition. All ammunition is stored in a climate-controlled room in the Berkeley Police Department.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, and Policy 354 Precision Rifle. The use of this equipment shall comply with the authorizations and prohibitions set forth in Policy 300 – Use of Force. It is the policy of the BPD to utilize rifles only for official law enforcement purposes, and pursuant to State and Federal law regarding the use of force including the provisions of Penal Code Section 13652.

TRAINING:

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Prior to using a rifle, officers must be certified by POST Instructors in the operation of the rifle. Additionally, all members that operate any rifle are required to pass a range qualification.

ROBOTS:

ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: ReconRobotics Recon Scout XT

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 2.

Capabilities: The Recon Scout XT robot is designed to be able to crawl over a variety of terrain, clearing obstacles up to 2" (5 cm) tall. It could be thrown into hazardous situations, indoor and outdoor, and provide live audio and video feed back to the controller.

Lifespan: Both Recon Scout XT robots are over 10 years old and ReconRobotics have developed and manufactured more advanced robots. ReconRobotics have stopped manufacturing certain parts for the Recon Scout XT, so the lifespan is dependent on what parts need to be replaced.

Manufacturer's Description: The Recon Scout XT is just eight inches long and weighs just 1.3 lbs., making it extremely easy to carry and throw. Moreover, deploying the Recon Scout XT takes just 5 seconds, and using it requires no special training. Simply pull the activation pin and throw the device through a doorway or over a wall, or drop it down a vertical shaft using a tether. Using a single joystick on the operator control unit (OCU), a tactical team leader or warfighter can then direct the device to move through the environment and send back real-time video. Equipped with an infrared optical system that automatically turns on when the ambient light is low, the Recon Scout XT can transmit video up to 100 feet indoors and 300 feet outdoors, day or night. The Recon Scout XT may also be specified in any of three transmitting frequencies, allowing police and military personnel to operate up to three robots in the same environment at the same time.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: The Recon Scout XT robot is intended to safely provide police officers valuable information during high-risk, rapid evolving situations via real-time audio and video footage. It can be driven a distance away from the OCU, creating space between the officer and potential danger, thus decreasing the likelihood of injury to those involved in the event, or even a violent encounter between police officers and a dangerous subject. This asset furthers our commitment to the sanctity of life by offering time and distance in critical incidents.

Authorized Uses: The Recon Scout XT robot may be deployed to help police officers safely view potentially dangerous environments before entering them.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: The initial cost for the Recon Scout XT robot was about \$12,500 per unit (2010 cost).

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Annual cost: There are no ongoing or annual costs associated with the use of the Recon Scout XT robot. Being that it is battery operated, there is a nominal cost associated with charging the Recon Scout XT robot's batteries, and the batteries of the OCU. The Recon Scout XT robot is fairly simple to operate, thus there is no cost associated with training officers in its use. There are no costs with transportation or storage of the Recon Scout XT robot. While there are newer models of this robot available, there does not appear to be any upgrades available for the Recon Scout XT. The Recon Scout XT robot has been damaged on occasion, and there are costs associated with repair. But generally, the Recon Scout XT robot is robust and does not need regular repair.

Training costs: The Recon Scout XT robot is user friendly and simple to operate. Training is conducted by Berkeley Police personnel familiar with the operations and procedures of the Recon Scout XT robot. The cost of training is staff time.

Maintenance costs: There are no annual or storage costs.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 708 Robot Cameras.

TRAINING:

Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Andros Remotec HD-1 Hazardous Duty Robot

Quantity: The Berkeley Police Department Bomb Squad has one robot, the Remotec HD-1 robot.

Capabilities: Remotec HD-1 robot is used in situations where a potential life-threatening situation exists and is too hazardous for a bomb technician to approach in person. The Remotec HD-1 robot is also used to survey an area prior to a bomb technician approaching a scene to check for trip wires and ascertain a good approach path. The Remotec HD-1 robot has three cameras and audio monitoring that stream live video and audio back to the control module; however, it is unable to record and does not have any data storage capabilities. It has several attachment mounting options as well. The Remotec HD-1 robot also has the ability to carry a variety of tools. Some of the tools are:

- (a) A spike to break glass and access vehicles or homes with potential explosive devices inside
- (b) An X-ray mount in order to remotely X-ray suspected explosive devices.
- (c) Percussion actuated non-electric disruptors which are smooth barrels that are filled with water and fired at high speed with a blank shotgun round to open backpacks, suitcases, and packages from a distance
- (d) A hook with cutting blades that are used to cut backpack straps, ropes, etc.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

- (e) PAN rounds containing various fills, from sand to slugs, in order to open sturdier packages made from metal or other hard covers.
- (f) Electrical connections to connect explosives that can be detonated remotely and from a safe distance.

Lifespan: The Remotec HD-1 robot has an expected life span of 10 years. It is currently 13 years old and has begun exhibiting issues. The Remotec HD-1 robot weighs just over 200 lbs. and has been near multiple explosions over the years and crossed a variety of off-road terrain

Manufacturer's Description: The Remotec ANDROS fleet of hazardous duty unmanned vehicles is the preferred choice of first responders worldwide. The robust, mission-proven design of the ANDROS line keeps danger at a distance with:

- Simultaneous tool mounts for rapid response during dynamic missions (i.e. suits changing needs as the mission unfolds)
- A versatile array of two-way audio, video, advanced sensors, tools and controllers
- Easy maintainability for minimal downtime

Made in the USA and backed by world-class training and post-sale support, it's no wonder there are over 1,000 ANDROS robots deployed around the globe.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: The Remotec HD-1 robot is used as a means to approach hazardous situations where a potentially lethal threat such as an explosive device exist. The Remotec HD-1 robot allows for the examination and manipulation of an object or potential explosive device without unnecessarily putting a bomb technician's life at risk.

Authorized Uses: Used to examine and possible destroy hazardous materials such as an explosive device.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: Procured in 2008 for \$214,496 including on-site training through a UASI Grant. (64,292-N.S.)

Annual cost: There is no annual cost. Maintenance of the Remotec HD-1 robot is conducted by Berkeley Police Bomb Technicians.

Training costs: Berkeley Police Bomb Technicians are trained during regular bomb squad training sessions and maintain their skills through training scenarios. The cost of training is limited to staff time.

Maintenance costs: Remotec offers occasional maintenance and upkeep workshops free of charge.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 708 Robot Cameras.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

TRAINING:

Less Lethal Launchers:

Penn Arms 40mm Single Launcher (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Penn Arms 40mm Single Launcher

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 20.

Capabilities: The Penn Arms single launcher is capable of firing a single projectile out to a maximum manufacturer recommended range of 45 meters. The Penn Arms 40mm projectiles are direct fire with a pliable "sponge" tip designed to mold to the body. The projectiles are about the size of a large egg. Upon impact, the projectile transfers kinetic energy to the body to gain pain compliance. Large muscle groups such as the upper legs or lower abdomen are approved target areas unless a higher level of force is justified. This level of force is considered to be similar to that of a baton strike.

Lifespan: The manufacturer expected lifespan is about 10 years depending on use and regular maintenance.

Manufacturer's Description: A 40mm compact single-shot break-open frame launcher with a rifled barrel and folding stock. Features include: Double-action trigger, trigger lock push button and hammer lock safeties.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: The purpose of kinetic energy impact projectiles, commonly referred to as "less lethal" is to preserve life, minimize the use of force and allow time for de-escalation. Less lethal projectiles allow the user to maintain a safe distance from a subject who is armed and/or demonstrates the intent to be violent. The ability to maintain a safe distance – while still providing a level of control over the subject – allows officers to employ de-escalation techniques, request additional resources and develop a plan to safely resolve the situation with the least amount of risk.

Violent or armed confrontations are inherently dangerous to all those involved. Officers are required to make split second judgments in circumstances that are tense, uncertain and rapidly evolving. An Officer's threat perception of a person who is in close proximity as opposed to a person who is at a distance of 20 yards is naturally different. A person in close proximity intent on violence has the ability to immediately utilize personal body weapons, a bludgeoning device or cutting instrument. The immediacy requires the Officer to react instantly and there is a greater potential that a higher level of force will be needed.

On the other hand, a person at a distance of 20 yards may not be perceived as having the immediate ability to violently attack the Officer. The person must first close the distance before

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

certain weapons can be utilized. This fact may allow the Officer time to decide the most appropriate course of action, such as the use of a "less lethal" projectile.

The projectiles are designed to provide a high level of accuracy which minimizes the risk of unwanted impacts. The ability to apply force from a distance reduces the potential for violent confrontation and aides in reducing the level of force needed to safely resolve a conflict.

Authorized Uses: The Penn Arms 40mm single launcher is designed to reduce the potential for a violent confrontation. Less lethal projectiles are less likely to result in serious bodily injury or death and can be used to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: Less lethal prices, like other equipment, varies depending on market demand and availability. The most recent Penn Arms purchased by the department cost \$815.00 each.

Annual cost: Cost for Penn Arms single launcher use should be based on the projectiles used in training and on duty. This will fluctuate based on department trainings, projectile availability and events that unfold in the city and surrounding region.

Training costs: Every officer authorized to deploy a less lethal launcher must pass a certification course administered by a Berkeley Police Department Firearms Instructor. The certification class consists of classroom, range qualification and scenario application if the venue allows. This class is largely handled in house thus the cost only includes staff time, range fees, and projectile costs which all vary.

Maintenance costs: Maintenance costs vary depending on use. Generally, various springs and pins need to be replaced every 5 years which can cost \$3 to \$30.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, Policy 303 Control Devices, and Policy 428 First Amendment Assembly.

TRAINING:

Every officer authorized to deploy a less lethal launcher must pass a certification course administered by a Berkeley Police Department Firearms Instructor. The certification class consists of classroom, range qualification and scenario application if the venue allows.

Milkor LTL Multi-launcher (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Milkor LTL Multi-launcher

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 2.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Capabilities: The Milkor LTL is capable of firing six 40mm projectiles before reloading is necessary. The Milkor LTL 40mm projectiles are direct fire with a pliable "sponge" tip designed to mold to the body. The projectiles are about the size of a large egg. Upon impact, the projectile transfers kinetic energy to the body to gain pain compliance. Large muscle groups such as the upper legs or lower abdomen are approved target areas unless a higher level of force is justified. This level of force is considered to be similar to that of a baton strike.

Lifespan: The manufacturer expected lifespan is about 10 to 15 years depending on use and regular maintenance.

Manufacturer's Description: Developed with our partner company, Abrams Airborne Manufacturing, The 40mm Multi-Shot Less-Lethal Tactical Launcher (LTL) was manufactured with the needs of the modern tactical team at the forefront. The launcher is capable of firing a wide variety of 40mm LTL ammo.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: The purpose of kinetic energy impact projectiles, commonly referred to as "less lethal" is to preserve life, minimize the use of force and allow time for de-escalation attempts. Less lethal projectiles allow the user to maintain a safe distance from a subject who is armed and/or demonstrates the intent to be violent. The ability to maintain a safe distance – while still providing a level of control over the subject – allows officers to employ de-escalation techniques, request additional resources and develop a plan to safely resolve the situation with the least amount of risk.

Violent confrontations are inherently dangerous to all those involved. Officers are required to make split second judgments in circumstances that are tense, uncertain and rapidly evolving. An Officer's threat perception of a person who is in close proximity as opposed to a person who is at a distance of 20 yards is naturally different. A person in close proximity intent on violence has the ability to immediately utilize personal body weapons, a bludgeoning device or cutting instrument. The immediacy requires the Officer to react instantly and there is a greater potential that a higher level of force will be needed.

On the other hand, a person at a distance of 20 yards may not be perceived as having the immediate ability to violently attack the Officer. The person must first close the distance before such weapons can be utilized. This may allow the Officer time to decide the most appropriate course of action, such as the use of a "less lethal" projectile.

The "less lethal" projectiles utilized by the Berkeley Police Department are generally considered discriminate versus indiscriminate uses of force. The projectiles are designed to provide a high level of accuracy which minimizes the risk of unwanted impacts. The ability to apply force from a distance reduces the potential for violent confrontation and aides in reducing the level of force needed to safely resolve a conflict.

Authorized Uses: The Milkor LTL multi-shot launcher is designed to reduce the potential for a violent confrontation. Less lethal projectiles are less likely to result in serious bodily injury or death and can be used to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: Less lethal prices, like other equipment, varies depending on market demand and availability. The most recent Penn Arms purchased by the department cost \$3950.00 each.

Annual cost: Cost for Penn Arms single launcher use should be based on the projectiles used in training and on duty. This will fluctuate based on department trainings, projectile availability and events that unfold in the city and surrounding region.

Training costs: Every officer authorized to deploy a less lethal launcher must pass a certification course administered by a Berkeley Police Department Firearms Instructor. The certification class consists of classroom, range qualification and scenario application if the venue allows. This class is largely handled in house thus the cost only includes staff time, range fees, and projectile costs which all vary.

Maintenance costs: Maintenance costs vary depending on use.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, Policy 303 Control Devices, and Policy 428 First Amendment Assembly.

TRAINING:

Every officer authorized to deploy a less lethal launcher must pass a certification course administered by a Berkeley Police Department Firearms Instructor. The certification class consists of classroom, range qualification and scenario application if the venue allows.

FN 303 and FN Pava Impact Projectile (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: FN 303 and FN Pava Impact Projectile

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 8 FN 303 less lethal launchers.

Capabilities: The FN 303 is capable of firing 15 projectiles out to a maximum manufacturer recommended range of 50 meters. The FN 303 projectiles are direct fire and designed to fragment upon impact to prevent penetration injury. Upon impact, the projectile transfers kinetic energy to the body to gain pain compliance. Large muscle groups such as the upper legs or lower abdomen are approved target areas. This level of force is considered to be similar to that of a baton strike.

Lifespan: The manufacturer expected lifespan is about 10 years depending on use and regular maintenance.

Manufacturer's Description: The FN 303® Less Lethal Launcher is constructed from durable lightweight polymer with comfortable ergonomics and an easy to operate safety. The FN 303® Launcher is equipped with both flip-up iron sights and an integrated MIL-STD-1913 top mounting rail for optical or electronic sights or other accessories. The lightweight polymer

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

magazine holds 15 projectiles and offers a clear rear cover to allow the operator to instantly verify both the payload type and the number of projectiles remaining.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: The purpose of kinetic energy impact projectiles, commonly referred to as "less lethal" is to preserve life, minimize the use of force and allow time for de-escalation attempts. Less lethal projectiles allow the user to maintain a safe distance from a subject who is armed and/or demonstrates the intent to be violent. The ability to maintain a safe distance – while still providing a level of control over the subject – allows officers to employ de-escalation techniques, request additional resources and develop a plan to safely resolve the situation with the least amount of risk.

Violent confrontations are inherently dangerous to all those involved. Officers are required to make split second judgments in circumstances that are tense, uncertain and rapidly evolving. An Officer's threat perception of a person who is in close proximity as opposed to a person who is at a distance of 20 yards is naturally different. A person in close proximity intent on violence has the ability to immediately utilize personal body weapons, a bludgeoning device or cutting instrument. The immediacy requires the Officer to react instantly and there is a greater potential that a higher level of force will be needed.

On the other hand, a person at a distance of 20 yards may not be perceived as having the immediate ability to violently attack the Officer. The person must first close the distance before such weapons can be utilized. This may allow the Officer time to decide the most appropriate course of action, such as the use of a "less lethal" projectile.

The "less lethal" projectiles utilized by the Berkeley Police Department are generally considered discriminate versus indiscriminate uses of force. Discriminate projectiles are designed to provide a high level of accuracy which minimizes the risk of unwanted impacts. The ability to apply force from a distance reduces the potential for violent confrontation and aides in reducing the level of force needed to safely resolve a conflict.

Authorized Uses: The FN 303 is designed to reduce the potential for a violent confrontation. Less lethal projectiles are less likely to result in serious bodily injury or death and can be used to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: Less lethal prices, like other equipment, varies depending on market demand and availability. The most recent FN 303s purchased by the department cost \$800.00 each.

Annual cost: Cost for FN 303 use should be based on the projectiles used in training and on duty. This will fluctuate based on department trainings, projectile availability and events that unfold in the city and surrounding region.

Training costs: Every officer authorized to deploy a less lethal launcher must pass a certification course administered by a Berkeley Police Firearm Instructor. The certification class consists of classroom, range qualification and scenario application if the venue allows. This class is largely

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

handled in house thus the cost only includes the officer's hourly wage, range fees, and projectile costs which all vary.

Maintenance costs: Maintenance costs vary depending on use. Generally, O-rings need to be replaced every 3000 rounds and cost \$30 per kit.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, Policy 303 Control Devices, and Policy 428 First Amendment Assembly.

TRAINING:

Every officer authorized to deploy a less lethal launcher must pass a certification course administered by a Berkeley Police Department Firearms Instructor. The certification class consists of classroom, range qualification and scenario application if the venue allows.

Light/sound Diversionary Devices:

CTS 7290 Diversionary Device (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: CTS 7290 Diversionary Device

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 50.

Capabilities: When a diversionary device is deployed they create a loud noise, heat and brilliant light and create an effective diversion. They can create psychological and physiological effects such as: hearing a loud noise beyond that of everyday living, seeing a short bright light, and feeling of a change in atmospheric pressure. These effects may disorient/confuse subjects for a short time giving tactical teams the ability to apprehend that subject without using a higher level of force.

Lifespan: The lifespan of the CTS 7290 Diversionary Device is 5 years.

Manufacturer's Description: The CTS 7290 is the standard for diversionary flash-bang devices. The 7290 produces a 165-180 db and 6-8 million candela of light output. The patented design of the 7290, incorporates a porting system that eliminates movement of the body at detonation even if the top or bottom of the device should be in contact with a hard surface. In addition, internal adjustments have greatly reduced smoke output.

Flash Bangs are used by special tactical units during hostage rescue and high-risk warrants. It is an ATF-controlled Class-C explosive device that emits a bright light and thunderous noise to distract potentially dangerous individuals.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: The purpose of a diversionary device is to create a reactionary gap of a person by temporarily disorienting them. This gap gives tactical teams an opportunity to apprehend a suspect

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

while using the minimal amount of force possible. They can also be used to safely invoke a response or redirect the attention of subjects who are either feigning injury, ignoring police commands or are unresponsive while posing a threat to the public.

Authorized Uses: The use of a diversionary device is to create a diversion in order to facilitate entry and enable arrest. Circumstances justifying the use of a diversionary device may include, but not limited to barricaded subject or hostage situations and high-risk search warrants services.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: Diversionary Devices cost approximately \$45 per unit and are purchased through LC Action Police Supply. Purchases for these tools are made when inventory becomes low, based upon critical incident usage and Special Response Team trainings that incorporate live devices.

Annual cost: See below training cost.

Training costs: Only trained and qualified personnel are permitted to deploy diversionary devices. These trained Berkeley Police officers are typically members of the Berkeley Police Department Special Response Team who receive monthly training which includes training in the deployment of diversionary devices. The cost of training is staff time.

Maintenance costs: The majority of diversionary devices are stored inside of a room in the basement within the Police Department. There are no additional storage costs. There are no associated costs to transporting, maintenance, or upgrades.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 353 Diversionary Devices.

TRAINING:

Only trained and qualified personnel are permitted to deploy diversionary devices. These trained Berkeley Police officers are typically members of the Berkeley Police Department Special Response Team who receive monthly training which includes training in the deployment of diversionary devices.

Long Range Acoustic Device

The Long-Range Acoustic Device (LRAD)(Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: The Long Range Acoustic Device (LRAD)

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains possesses 2 Long Range Acoustic Devices (LRAD) speakers. One is an LRAD 450XL and the other is an LRAD 100X.

Capabilities: Both of these speakers are able to focus sound in directional pattern allowing the user to make sound audible over distances much greater than conventional public address

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

speakers. The LRAD 450XL is the larger of the two and designed to either be used in a fixed location or mounted on a vehicle to make it portable. It has a usable range of approximately 1 mile. The LRAD 100X is smaller and more portable. It can be carried or mounted to a person's chest for mobility or mounted to a vehicle. Its range is approximately 1/3 of a mile. Both of these systems allow for clear long-range communication, they are also able to play recorded messages.

Lifespan: The lifespan for both LRADs is 25 years.

Manufacturer's Description: LRAD 100x In addition to being 20 – 30 decibels louder than bullhorns and vehicle-based P.A. systems, the LRAD 100X is also up to 6X louder and much more intelligible than other hailing devices of comparable size and weight. Live or recorded broadcasts from the portable LRAD 100X easily overcome engines, sirens and noisy crowds to ensure every message is heard and understood. The LRAD warning tone safely alerts attention to the voice messages that follow, establishes large standoff zones, and is the safer crowd control alternative to non-lethal and kinetic measures.

LRAD 450XL- The LRAD 450XL utilizes technology developed and patented* by Genasys Inc. to provide the audio output of larger acoustic hailers almost twice its size and weight, while delivering the same outstanding vocal clarity inherent in all LRAD systems. The LRAD 450XL broadcasts powerful warning tones to command attention to the highly intelligible voice messages that follow, enabling operators to change behavior and enhance response capabilities with safe, scalable escalation of force. Lightweight and designed for use on tripods or mounted on vessels, vehicles, and Remote Weapon Stations (RWS), the LRAD 450XL is a highly effective, long range communication system in use around the world for public safety, law enforcement, maritime and defense applications.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: The LRADs are designed for clear long-range communication. The LRAD's ability to communicate over a long distance is far superior to any megaphone or Public Address (PA) system mounted to a police vehicle. Additionally, LRAD's may be used to:

- Communicate lifesaving information to residents during disasters
- Communicate to large crowds during parades, festivals, concerts and sporting events
- Establish safety zones and perimeters
- Control traffic congestion
- Conduct Special Response Team operations
- Broadcast a dispersal order
- Communicate during hostage and barricaded subject situations
- Announce and serve high risk warrants
- Communicate to protesters
- Communicate to persons threatening suicide who are in an inaccessible location

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

- Conduct search and rescue operations

The ability to communicate with the public in a large area increases the safety of all members of the public and law enforcement. It allows everyone in a given area to know what is being communicated, gives more situational awareness to everyone in a given area and allows people to know where to go or not to go.

Authorized Uses: The LRADs are used to communicate with the community during natural disasters, crowd management and control situations, or when other forms of communications are ineffective or inoperable to unequivocally communicate messages from Police or Fire and safely resolve uncertain situations where communicating with the public is paramount.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: The LRAD 450XL and the LRAD 100X were purchased in 2018. The total cost for both LRADs, rechargeable battery packs and accessories was \$49,999.

Annual cost: BPD has not incurred any additional cost to date for this equipment.

Training costs: Training is conducted by Berkeley Police personnel who are trained in the use and procedures of the LRAD. The cost to train is staff time.

Maintenance costs: costs for this equipment.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 707 Long Range Acoustic Device.

TRAINING:

Training is conducted by Berkeley Police personnel who are trained in the use and procedures of the LRAD.

Mobile Command Vehicle

Mobile Command Vehicle (MCV)(Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: MCV is a 2003 Freightliner MT55

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains 1.

Capabilities: The MCV is a mobile office that provides shelter and may be used as a mobile command and communication center.

Lifespan: This vehicle is approximately 20 years old and is at the tail end of its serviceable lifespan. All emergency vehicles need to be completely dependable and vehicles of this age start

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

to lose dependability as old parts start to fail without warning. The modern versions of this type of vehicle are typically converted motorhomes.

Manufacturer's Description: The 22' Freightliner MT55 P1200 is the biggest stepvan option for your delivery fleet, offering maximum capacity, accessibility and maneuverability. Built with a powerful Cummins 6.7L 200HP Diesel Motor, this route truck has folding lower shelves to optimize your cargo space and rear sonar for safety.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: This vehicle may be used as a mobile command post for any larger scaled events or as a communications center in the event the communications center in the Public Safety Building is inoperable. Some examples of large-scale events include Solano Stroll, Juneteenth, 4th of July, critical incidents or natural disasters.

Authorized Uses: This vehicle is used as a mobile command post for large scaled events.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: The initial cost of the MCV (2003 Freightliner MT55) was \$230,800.

Annual cost: There is no annual or ongoing cost associated with this vehicle. Maintenance of the vehicle is conducted by the City's Corporation Yard.

Training costs: Training is conducted in-house by Berkeley Police personnel who are trained in the operation of the vehicle. The training cost is staff time.

Maintenance costs: There are no storage costs and maintenance would be conducted by the City of Berkeley Corporation Yard.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 811 Mobile Command Vehicle.

TRAINING:

Training is conducted in-house by Berkeley Police personnel who are trained in the operation of the vehicle.

Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile and Oleoresin Capsicum

Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS)

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains Inventory for CS canisters:

Qty 6 – 5230 CS Canisters

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Qty 24 – 6230 CS Canisters

Qty 20 – 5230B CS Baffled Canister (flameless)

Qty 17 – 5231 CS Tri-Phaser Canisters

Qty 21 – 4630 CS Muzzle Blast (used with 40 mm less lethal launcher)

Qty 4 – 4530 CS Impact Rounds (used with 40 mm less lethal launcher)

Qty 19 – 4330 CS Barricade Projectile Rounds (used with 40 mm less lethal launcher)

Capabilities: CS aerosols with microscopic particles which are potent sensory irritants becoming attached primarily to moist mucous membranes and moist skin. Common effects are: coughing, increased mucous secretion, difficulty breathing, skin reactions, and excessive salivation. The onset of symptoms typically occurs within 20 to 60 seconds, and if the exposed individual is placed in fresh air these effects generally cease in 10 to 30 minutes.

Lifespan: CS and OC canisters expire in approximately 5 years.

Manufacturer's Description: Unable to locate from the manufacture, provided by the subject matter experts. Chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS) is one of the most commonly used "tear gases" in the world. It can be liquid, gaseous, or solid substance intended to produce temporary discomfort through being vaporized or otherwise dispersed in the air. Law enforcement (LE) agencies have found this agent invaluable when faced with combative suspects, for crowd/riot control, and for alleviating barricaded subject situations. LE use it to help control individuals or groups without the need for a higher level of force. There are four different deployment methods of chemical agents (Aerosol - most commonly used by police departments, Fogging, Pyrotechnics, and blast expulsion). All methods of deployment can be affected by certain environmental and physical conditions (wind, rain, temperature, distance, and proximity to others). At standard daily temperatures and pressures, CS forms a white crystal with a low vapor pressure and poor solubility in water.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: There are a variety of situations where peace officers may use chemical agents such as: self-defense, overcoming the resistance of a noncompliant individual, effecting an arrest, preventing escape, violent crowd or riot control, barricade or hostage situations and dealing with dangerous animals.

Authorized Uses: Tear gas may be used for crowd control, crowd dispersal or against barricaded suspects based on the circumstances. Only the Chief of Police may authorize the delivery and use of tear gas, and only after evaluating all conditions known at the time and determining that such force reasonably appears justified and necessary.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: The cost for CS canisters ranges from \$20.00 to \$39.00 per unit.

Annual cost: See below cost of training.

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Training costs: When purchased, each unit is given an expiration date which typically falls within a 2-3-year range. Every 2-3 years, new chemical agents are purchased to honor the expiration dates. The expired agents are then used during annual trainings thus minimizing the overall cost. Training is conducted by a Police Officer Standard Training (POST) certified Berkeley Police chemical agent training officer. The cost of training is staff time.

Maintenance costs: The majority of agents are stored inside of a marked chemical agent room within the Police Department, in the Special Response Team vehicle, or in the rescue Vehicle. There are no additional storage costs. There are no associated costs to transporting, maintenance, or upgrades.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, Policy 303 Control Devices, and Policy 428 First Amendment Assembly.

TRAINING:

Training is conducted by Peace Officer Standards and Training (POST) certified Berkeley Police chemical agent training officer.

Oleoresin Capsicum (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural), and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Oleoresin capsicum (OC)

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains Inventory for OC canisters:

Inventory for OC canisters:

Qty 54 - 9440 OC Tear Ball

Qty 19 - 5440 OC Flameless

Qty 20 - 6340 OC Vaper

Capabilities: A person subjected to OC can expect heavy tearing due to a burning sensation, involuntary closing or blinking of the eyes, stinging skin sensation, redness of the skin, irritation of the nose, runny nose, salivation, cough, gagging sensation, and shortness of breath. A person may also experience anxiety and panic. A complete recovery usually takes place within 45-60 minutes depending on the level of exposure.

Both CS and OC canisters ca

Lifespan: CS and OC canisters expire in approximately 5 years.

Manufacturer's Description: Unable to locate from the manufacture, provided by SPD subject matter experts. Oleoresin capsicum (OC) will be referred to in the aerosol canister form. OC is the chemical agent that is most widely used amongst Law Enforcement (LE) and the general public.

Berkeley Police Department
Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

OC has a pungent and irritating pepper odor. It is classified as an inflammatory agent. OC is mixed with several types of solutions which act as carriers.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: There are a variety of situations where peace officers may use chemical agents such as: self-defense, overcoming the resistance of a noncompliant individual, effecting an arrest, preventing escape, violent crowd or riot control, barricade or hostage situations and dealing with dangerous animals.

Authorized Uses: Tear gas may be used for crowd control, crowd dispersal or against barricaded suspects based on the circumstances. Only the Chief of Police may authorize the delivery and use of tear gas, and only after evaluating all conditions known at the time and determining that such force reasonably appears justified and necessary.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: The cost for OC canisters ranges from \$36.00 to \$44.00 per unit.

Annual cost: See below cost of training.

Training costs: When purchased, each unit is given an expiration date which typically falls within a 2-3-year range. Every 2-3 years, new chemical agents are purchased to honor the expiration dates. The expired agents are then used during annual trainings thus minimizing the overall cost. Training is conducted by a Police Officer Standard Training (POST) certified Berkeley Police chemical agent training officer. The cost of training is staff time.

Maintenance costs: The majority of agents are stored inside of a marked chemical agent room within the Police Department, in the Special Response Team vehicle, or in the rescue Vehicle. There are no additional storage costs. There are no associated costs to transporting, maintenance, or upgrades.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, Policy 303 Control Devices, and Policy 428 First Amendment Assembly.

TRAINING:

Training is conducted by a Peace Officer Standards and Training (POST) certified Berkeley Police chemical agent training officer.

Oleoresin Capsicum Spray (Description, purpose/authorized use, fiscal impact, legal and procedural, and training)

Description (type of equipment, quantity, capabilities, lifespan, and product description from manufacture)

Type: Oleoresin capsicum (OC) spray

Quantity: The Berkeley Department currently owns and maintains Inventory for OC canisters:

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Capabilities: The larger First Defense MK-9 OC sprays are 13 ounces and are used in violent crowd situations. It has an effect range of 18-20 feet.

The use of the First Defense OC spray can render a dangerous and violent situation safe without using a higher level of force.

Lifespan: Aerosol products eventually lose pressure over time. The lifespan the MK-9 OC spray are dependent on how well the pressure in the can is maintained, but is recommended to be replaced after 5 years.

Manufacturer's Description: The MK-4 is an ideal size for patrol officers to wear on a duty belt and will deliver 11-12 short bursts of OC at an effective range of 10-12 feet(18-20 for the MK9). This 1.3% MC OC aerosol product features a 360-degree stream deliver method which allows the aerosol projector to disperse OC from any angle while providing a target specific, strong concentrated stream for greater standoff.

PURPOSE and AUTHORIZED USE:

Purpose: There are a variety of situations where officers may use OC spray such as: self-defense, overcoming the resistance of a noncompliant individual, effecting an arrest, preventing escape, violent crowd or riot control, barricade or hostage situations and dealing with dangerous animals.

Authorized Uses: OC spray may be considered for use to bring under control an individual or groups of individuals who are engaging in or about to engage in violent behavior. OC spray should not, however, be used against individuals or group who merely fail to disperse or do not reasonably appear to present a risk to the safety of officers or the public.

FISCAL IMPACT:

Initial Cost: The MK-9 OC spray costs approx. \$60 per unit. The manufacturer is Defense Technology and the Berkeley Police Department purchase each unit from Galls Police Supply or LC Action Police Supply. Purchases for these tools are made when inventory gets low which is typically determined by how many new officers are sworn in, as well as if they are utilized in dangerous situations.

Annual cost: See below cost of training.

Training costs: Training is conducted in the police academy and in-house by a Police Officer Standard Training (POST) certified Berkeley Police chemical agent training officer. The cost of training is staff time.

Maintenance costs: All MK-9 OC sprays are stored in the basement. There are no additional storage costs or associated costs to transporting, maintain, or upgrade.

LEGAL AND PROCEDURAL RULES:

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

Authorized use must comply with state, federal laws, and Lexipol Policy 300 Use of Force, Policy 303 Control Devices, and Policy 428 First Amendment Assembly.

TRAINING:

Training is conducted by a Police Officer Standard Training (POST) certified Berkeley Police chemical agent training officer.

709.5 APPROVAL

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee shall obtain approval from the governing body by way of an ordinance adopting the military equipment policy. As part of the approval process, the Chief of Police or the authorized designee shall ensure the proposed military equipment policy is submitted to the governing body and is available on the department website at least 30 days prior to any public hearing concerning the military equipment at issue (Government Code § 7071). The military equipment policy must be approved by the governing body prior to engaging in any of the following (Government Code § 7071):

- (a) Requesting military equipment made available pursuant to 10 USC § 2576a.
- (b) Seeking funds for military equipment, including but not limited to applying for a grant, soliciting or accepting private, local, state, or federal funds, in-kind donations, or other donations or transfers.
- (c) Acquiring military equipment either permanently or temporarily, including by borrowing or leasing.
- (d) Collaborating with another law enforcement agency in the deployment or other use of military equipment within the jurisdiction of this department.
- (e) Using any new or existing military equipment for a purpose, in a manner, or by a person not previously approved by the governing body.
- (f) Soliciting or responding to a proposal for, or entering into an agreement with, any other person or entity to seek funds for, apply to receive, acquire, use, or collaborate in the use of military equipment.
- (g) Acquiring military equipment through any means not provided above.

709.6 COORDINATION WITH OTHER JURISDICTIONS

Military equipment should not be used by any other law enforcement agency or member in this jurisdiction unless the military equipment is approved for use in accordance with this policy.

709.6.1 TEMPORARY USE IN EXIGENT CIRCUMSTANCES

The Berkeley Police Department may borrow and/or temporarily use Controlled Equipment in Exigent Circumstances without following the requirements in BMC 2.100.040, however the Department must take the following actions:

- (a) Provide written notice of the acquisitions or use to the City Council within 30 days following the commencement of such Exigent Circumstance, unless such information is confidential or privileged under local, state, or federal law

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

- (b) If it is anticipated that the use will continue beyond the Exigent Circumstance, submit a proposed Controlled Equipment Impact Report and Controlled Equipment Use Policy, as applicable, to the City Council within 90 days following the borrowing, acquisition or temporary use, and received approval, as applicable from the City Council pursuant to BMC 2.100.040
- (c) Include the Controlled Equipment in the Department's next annual Controlled Equipment Report.

709.7 ANNUAL REPORT

Upon approval of a military equipment policy, the Chief of Police or the authorized designee should submit a military equipment report to the governing body for each type of military equipment approved within one year of approval, and annually thereafter for as long as the military equipment is available for use (Government Code § 7072).

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee should also make each annual military equipment report publicly available on the department website for as long as the military equipment is available for use. The report shall include all information required by Government Code § 7072 for the preceding calendar year for each type of military equipment in department inventory.

709.8 COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

Within 30 days of submitting and publicly releasing the annual report, the Department shall hold at least one well-publicized and conveniently located community engagement meeting, at which the Department should discuss the report and respond to public questions regarding the funding, acquisition, or use of military equipment.

709.9 MILITARY EQUIPMENT QUESTIONS

Any member of the public may direct their questions regarding this policy and ordinance to a Sergeant in the Professional Standards Bureau at 510-981-5734 or 510-981-5974. Concerns may also be directed to police@cityofberkeley.info. Questions will be answered in a timely manner by a member of the Berkeley Police Department.

709.9.1 MILITARY EQUIPMENT CONCERNS

Any member of the public may direct their concerns regarding this policy and any of the military equipment to Internal Affairs Bureau at 510-981-5706.

709.10 ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT USE POLICIES

The below links will direct to the respective use policies:

[300-Use of Force](#)

[303-Control Devices and Techniques](#)

[349-Tactical Rifle Operator Program](#)

[353-Flash/Sound Diversionary Devices](#)

Berkeley Police Department

Law Enforcement Services Manual

Military Equipment

354-Precision Rifle Operator Program

428-First Amendment Assemblies

707-Long Range Acoustical Device (LRAD)

708-Robot Cameras

811-Mobile Communications Vehicle (MCV)

709.11 COMPLIANCE

The Department's Audit and Inspection Sergeant will ensure that the Department members comply with this policy. The Audit and Inspection Sergeant will conduct an annual audit with the assistance from members of the Professional Standards Bureau. Any violations will be referred to the Internal Affairs Bureau and handled in accordance with General Order P-26 (Personnel Compliant Procedures). All instances of non-compliance will be reported to the City Council via the annual military equipment report.

·
:
·
:
:
:
:
·
·
:
·

Chapter 2.100

POLICE EQUIPMENT AND COMMUNITY SAFETY ORDINANCE

Sections:

- 2.100.010 Name of Ordinance.**
- 2.100.020 Definitions.**
- 2.100.030 Controlled Equipment Use Policy Requirement.**
- 2.100.040 Acquisition and Use of Controlled Equipment.**
- 2.100.050 Reports on the Use of Controlled Equipment.**
- 2.100.060 Enforcement.**
- 2.100.070 Transparency.**
- 2.100.080 Whistleblower Protections.**
- 2.100.090 Severability.**

2.100.010 Name of Ordinance.

(A) This Ordinance shall be known as the Police Equipment and Community Safety Ordinance. (Ord. 7760-NS § 1, 2021)

2.100.020 Definitions.

(A) "Controlled Equipment" is equipment that is militaristic in nature and includes, but is not limited to, all of the following:

- (1) Vehicles that are built or modified to provide ballistic protection to their occupants, such as mine-resistant ambush protected (MRAP) vehicles or armored personnel carriers.
 - (a) Police versions of standard passenger vehicles are specifically excluded from this section.
- (2) Multi-purpose wheeled vehicles that are: built to operate both on-road and off-road, such as a high mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle (HMMWV), commonly referred to as a Humvee, a two and one-half-ton truck, or a five-ton truck; or built or modified to use a breaching or entry apparatus as an attachment.
 - (a) Unarmored all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) and motorized dirt bikes are specifically excluded from this section.
- (3) Tracked vehicles that are built or modified to provide ballistic protection to their occupants and utilize a tracked system instead of wheels for forward motion.

- (4) Aircraft, vessels, or vehicles of any kind, whether manned or unmanned, with attached or mounted weapons.
 - (5) Breaching apparatus designed to provide rapid entry into a building or through a secured doorway, including equipment that is mechanical, such as a battering ram, and equipment that is ballistic, such as a slug, or equipment that is explosive in nature. Items designed to remove a lock, such as bolt cutters, small gauge frangible rounds, or a handheld ram, are excluded from this policy.
 - (6) Firearms of .50 caliber or greater.
 - (7) Ammunition of .50 caliber or greater.
 - (8) Specialized firearms, including the Colt M4, and associated ammunition of less than .50 caliber, as defined in Sections [30510](#) and [30515](#) of the California Penal Code.
 - (9) Projectile launch platforms and their associated munitions, such as 40mm projectile launchers, "bean bag," rubber bullet, or specialty impact munition (SIM) weapons, and equipment used to disperse chemical agents.
 - (10) Any knife designed to be attached to the muzzle of a rifle, shotgun, or long gun for purposes of hand-to-hand combat.
 - (11) Explosives, pyrotechnics, such as "flashbang" grenades, and chemical weapons such as "teargas," CS gas, pepper spray, and "pepper balls".
 - (12) Batons 30 inches or longer in length.
 - (13) Active area denial weapons, such as the Taser Shockwave, microwave weapons, and water cannons and the Long Range Acoustic Device (LRAD). Use of the LRAD for the purpose of communicating lifesaving information to residents during disasters, in evacuation exercises, to conduct search and rescue operations, or communicate to persons threatening suicide who are in an inaccessible location shall be exempt from the reporting requirements under Section [2.100.050](#) of this Chapter.
 - (14) Any other equipment as determined by a majority of the City Council to require additional oversight.
- (B) "City" means any department, agency, bureau, and/or subordinate division of the City of Berkeley.
- (C) "Controlled Equipment Impact Statement" means a publicly released, written document that includes, at a minimum, all of the following:
- (1) Description: A description of each type of Controlled Equipment, the quantity sought, its capabilities, expected lifespan, intended uses and effects, and how it works, including product descriptions from the manufacturer of the Controlled Equipment.
 - (2) Purpose: The specific purpose or purposes that each type of Controlled Equipment is intended to achieve.
 - (3) Fiscal Cost: The fiscal cost of each type of Controlled Equipment, including the initial costs of obtaining the equipment, the costs of each proposed use, the costs of potential adverse impacts, and the annual, ongoing

costs of the equipment, including operating, training, transportation, storage, maintenance, and upgrade costs.

(4) **Impact:** An assessment specifically identifying any potential impacts that the use of Controlled Equipment might have on the welfare, safety, civil rights, and civil liberties of the public.

(5) **Mitigations:** Specific, affirmative technical and procedural measures that will be implemented to safeguard the public from such Impacts.

(6) **Alternatives:** Alternative method or methods by which the Police Department can accomplish the purposes for which the Controlled Equipment is proposed to be used, and rationale for selection over alternative methods.

(7) **Third Party Dependence:** Whether use or maintenance of the Controlled Equipment will require the engagement of third party service providers.

(D) Except as provided below, "Deployed" means to utilize or employ Controlled Equipment for a deliberate purpose in the presence of members of the public during management or control of crowds, during any Special Response Team deployment or to affect some response from members of the public during any other operation or critical response. "Deployed" shall not mean an officer merely wearing a piece of Controlled Equipment on their belt or elsewhere on their person.

(1) Batons 30 inches or longer in length shall only be deemed "deployed" when used for management or control of crowds.

(E) "Exigent Circumstances" means a law enforcement agency's good faith belief that an emergency involving the danger of, or imminent threat of death or serious physical injury to any person requires the use of unapproved Controlled Equipment.

(F) "Police Accountability Board" means the body established by Charter Article XVIII. The Police Review Commission, established by Ordinance No. 4,644-N.S., as amended, shall serve any and all functions and duties set forth by this chapter before and until they are transferred to the Police Accountability Board pursuant to Charter Article XVIII. (Ord. 7760-NS § 1, 2021)

2.100.030 Controlled Equipment Use Policy Requirement.

Controlled Equipment requires a publicly available use policy that identifies the purpose, any prohibited uses, training requirements, and any process required prior to use. (Ord. 7760-NS § 1, 2021)

2.100.040 Acquisition and Use of Controlled Equipment.

(A) *Restrictions Prior to Submission and Approval*

(1) The Police Department shall not engage in any of the following activities regarding a piece of Controlled Equipment before the Berkeley Police Accountability Board ("Police Accountability Board"), or any successive agency, reviews and recommends, and the City Council approves, a Controlled Equipment Impact Report and a Controlled Equipment Use Policy for that equipment in compliance with this section.

(a) Requesting the transfer of Controlled Equipment pursuant to Section 2576a of Title 10 of the United States Code.

(b) Seeking funds for Controlled Equipment, including, but not limited to, applying for a grant, soliciting or accepting private, local, state, or federal funds, in-kind donations, or other donations or transfers.

(c) Acquiring Controlled Equipment either permanently or temporarily, including by borrowing or leasing.

(d) Using any new Controlled Equipment for a purpose, in a manner, or by a person not previously approved by the City Council pursuant to this Ordinance.

(e) Soliciting or responding to a proposal for, or entering into an agreement with, any other person or entity to seek funds for, apply to receive, acquire, use, or collaborate in the use of, Controlled Equipment.

(B) *Submission to Police Accountability Board*

(1) At least 15 days prior to any public meeting to consider the adoption of any Controlled Equipment Use Policy or Controlled Equipment Impact Report, the Use Policy and Impact report shall be published for public review.

(2) The final Controlled Equipment Impact Report and Controlled Equipment Use Policy shall be made publicly available on the Department's website for as long as the Controlled Equipment is available for use.

(3) The Police Accountability Board shall consider Controlled Equipment Impact Reports and Controlled Equipment Use Policies as an agenda item for review at an open session of a meeting.

(C) *Criteria for Police Accountability Board Recommendations*

(1) The Police Accountability Board shall recommend approval of a request to fund, acquire, or use Controlled Equipment pursuant to this chapter only if it determines all of the following:

(a) The Controlled Equipment is needed and there is no practicably available alternative equipment which is not Controlled Equipment that is sufficient for the purposes.

(b) The proposed Controlled Equipment Use Policy will safeguard the public's welfare, safety, civil rights, and civil liberties.

(c) The Controlled Equipment will not be used based on race, national origin, religion, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, political viewpoint, or disability, or disproportionately impact any community or group.

(2) If the submitted Controlled Equipment Impact Report identifies a risk of potential adverse effects on the public's welfare, safety, civil rights, or civil liberties, the Police Accountability Board's recommendation for approval for the funding, acquisition, or use of the Controlled Equipment shall not be deemed an acquiescence to those effects, but instead an acknowledgment of the risk of those effects and the need for the Police Department to take proactive steps to minimize those effects.

(D) *Temporary Use in Exigent Circumstances*

(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of this Chapter, the Police Department may borrow and/or temporarily use Controlled Equipment in Exigent Circumstances without following the requirements in Section [2.100.040](#). However, if the Department does so, it must take all of the following actions:

(a) Provide written notice of that acquisition or use to the City Council within 30 days following the commencement of such Exigent Circumstance, unless such information is confidential or privileged under local, state or federal law;

(b) If it is anticipated that the use will continue beyond the Exigent Circumstance, submit a proposed Controlled Equipment Impact Report and Controlled Equipment Use Policy, as applicable, to the City Council within 90 days following the borrowing, acquisition or temporary use, and receive approval, as applicable, from the City Council pursuant to Section [2.100.040](#); and

(c) Include the Controlled Equipment in the Department's next annual Controlled Equipment Report.

(E) *Police Accountability Board Review Required Before City Council Consideration of Approval*

(1) The Police Accountability Board shall recommend that the City Council adopt, modify, or reject the proposed Controlled Equipment Use Policy, and notify the Police Department of its recommendations.

(2) The Police Accountability Board shall present its recommendations to City Council.

(3) Failure by the Police Accountability Board to make its recommendation on a proposal within ninety (90) days, or thirty (30) days in instances where the proposal is subject to a time-sensitive grant application, of submission shall enable City Staff to proceed to the City Council for approval of the proposal.

(F) *Police Accountability Board Review of Prior Recommendations*

(1) The Police Accountability Board shall determine, as part of its annual Work Plan, whether to include the review of any Controlled Equipment use policy in the coming year.

(2) A Police Accountability Board recommendation to City Council that a prior approval be revoked shall be presented to Council. If City Council does not act on such a recommendation within four (4) City Council meetings from when the item is first scheduled, the Police Department shall cease its use of the Controlled Equipment.

(G) *Review Process for Previously-Acquired Equipment*

(1) The Police Department shall have one year from the date of passage of this Ordinance to submit Controlled Equipment Use Policies and Controlled Equipment Impact Statements for approval if the Department wishes to continue the use of Controlled Equipment acquired prior to the passage of this Ordinance. If the Department fails to do so, it must cease use of such equipment.

(2) To ensure that the review of previously-acquired Controlled Equipment is appropriately prioritized, the Police Department shall provide a prioritized ranking of such Controlled Equipment, and the Police Accountability Board shall consider this ranking in determining the order in which to perform its review.

(H) *City Council Approval Process*

(1) After the Police Accountability Board review requirements have been met, the Police Department shall schedule for City Council consideration the proposed Controlled Equipment Impact Report and proposed Controlled Equipment Use Policy, and include Police Accountability Board recommendations, at least fifteen (15) days prior to a public meeting.

(2) If the City Council does not approve such item within four (4) regular City Council meetings from when the item is first scheduled, the Police Department shall cease its use of the Controlled Equipment until such review and approval occurs. (Ord. 7760-NS § 1, 2021)

2.100.050 Reports on the Use of Controlled Equipment.

(A) *Annual Report on Controlled Equipment*

(1) The Police Department shall submit a report on Controlled Equipment to the Police Accountability Board within one year of approval, and annually thereafter for as long as the Controlled Equipment is available for use. The report shall be provided no later than March 15th of each year, unless the Police Accountability Board advises the Department that an alternate date is preferred. The Department shall also make each annual report publicly available on its website for as long as the Controlled Equipment is available for use. The annual report shall, at a minimum, include the following information for the immediately preceding calendar year:

(a) Production descriptions for Controlled Equipment and inventory numbers of each product in the Police Department's possession.

(b) A summary of how Controlled Equipment was used. For the purposes of annual reports, "use" of equipment shall refer to equipment that is Deployed, not to transfers of location or placement of equipment inside Department vehicles.

(c) If applicable, a breakdown of where Controlled Equipment was used geographically by individual police area. For each police area, the Police Department shall report the number of days or instances in which Controlled Equipment was used and what percentage of those daily reported uses were authorized by warrant and by non-warrant forms of court authorization.

(d) A summary of any complaints or concerns received concerning Controlled Equipment.

- (e) The results of any internal audits, any information about violations of Controlled Equipment Use Policies, and any actions taken in response.

(B) *Compliance or Revocation of Approval*

(1) Within 60 days of the Police Department submitting an annual report, the Police Accountability Board shall place the report as an agenda item for an open session of a regular meeting. The Police Accountability Board shall determine, based on the report, whether each piece of Controlled Equipment reported on has complied with the standards for approval set forth in Section [2.100.040](#).

(2) If the Police Accountability Board determines that any Controlled Equipment has not complied with the standards for approval set forth in Section [2.100.040](#), it shall either recommend revocation of the authorization for that piece of Controlled Equipment or modify the Controlled Equipment Use Policy in a manner that will resolve the lack of compliance. Recommendations for revocations shall be forwarded to City Council in accordance with the approval process in Section [2.100.040](#).

(3) After review by the Police Accountability Board, the Police Department shall submit the annual report to City Council, indicating its approval or lack of compliance for each piece of Controlled Equipment. (Ord. 7760-NS § 1, 2021)

2.100.060 Enforcement.

(A) *Remedies for Violations of this Ordinance*

This Chapter does not provide a private right of action upon any person or entity to seek injunctive relief against the City or any employee unless that person or entity has first provided written notice to the City Manager by serving the City Clerk, regarding the specific alleged violations of this Chapter. If a specific alleged violation is not remedied within 90 days of that written notice, a person or entity may seek injunctive relief in a court of competent jurisdiction. If the alleged violation is substantiated and subsequently cured, a notice shall be posted in a conspicuous manner on the City's website that describes, to the extent permissible by law, the corrective measures taken to address the violation. If it is shown that the violation is the result of arbitrary or capricious action by the City or an employee or agent thereof in their official capacity, the prevailing complainant in an action for relief may collect from the City reasonable attorney's fees in an amount not to exceed \$15,000 if they are personally obligated to pay such fees. (Ord. 7760-NS § 1, 2021)

2.100.070 Transparency.

(A) *Disclosure Requirements*

(1) It shall be unlawful for the City to enter into any Controlled Equipment-related contract or other agreement that conflicts with the provisions of this Ordinance, and any conflicting provisions in such future contracts or agreements, including but not limited to non-disclosure agreements, shall be deemed void and legally unenforceable.

(2) To the extent permitted by law, the City shall publicly disclose all of its Controlled Equipment-related contracts, including any and all related non-disclosure agreements, if any, regardless of any contract terms to the contrary. (Ord. 7760-NS § 1, 2021)

2.100.080 Whistleblower Protections.

All provisions of Berkeley's Protection of Whistleblowers Workplace Policy, as promulgated by the City Manager on November 2, 2016, and including any updates or replacements thereto, shall apply. (Ord. 7760-NS § 1, 2021)

2.100.090 Severability.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase, or word of this Chapter, or any application thereof to any person or circumstance, is held to be invalid or unconstitutional by a decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions or applications of this Chapter. The Council of the City of Berkeley hereby declares that it would have passed this Chapter and each and every section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase, and word not declared invalid or unconstitutional without regard to whether any other portion of this Chapter or application thereof would be subsequently declared invalid or unconstitutional. (Ord. 7760-NS § 1, 2021)

The Berkeley Municipal Code is current through Ordinance 7795-NS, passed January 18, 2022.

Disclaimer: The City Clerk's Office has the official version of the Berkeley Municipal Code. Users should contact the City Clerk's Office for ordinances passed subsequent to the ordinance cited above.

Note: This site does not support Internet Explorer. To view this site, Code Publishing Company recommends using one of the following browsers: Google Chrome, Firefox, or Safari.

[City Website: www.cityofberkeley.info](http://www.cityofberkeley.info)

[Code Publishing Company](#)

Assembly Bill No. 481

CHAPTER 406

An act to add Chapter 12.8 (commencing with Section 7070) to Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code, relating to military equipment.

[Approved by Governor September 30, 2021. Filed with
Secretary of State September 30, 2021.]

LEGISLATIVE COUNSEL'S DIGEST

AB 481, Chiu. Law enforcement and state agencies: military equipment: funding, acquisition, and use.

Existing law designates the Department of General Services as the agency for the State of California responsible for distribution of federal surplus personal property, excepting food commodities, and requires the department to, among other things, do all things necessary to the execution of its powers and duties as the state agency for the distribution of federal surplus property, excepting food commodities, in accordance with specified federal law. Existing law, the Federal Surplus Property Acquisition Law of 1945, authorizes a local agency, as defined, to acquire surplus federal property without regard to any law which requires posting of notices or advertising for bids, inviting or receiving bids, or delivery of purchases before payment, or which prevents the local agency from bidding on federal surplus property. Existing federal law authorizes the Department of Defense to transfer surplus personal property, including arms and ammunition, to federal or state agencies for use in law enforcement activities, subject to specified conditions, at no cost to the acquiring agency.

This bill would require a law enforcement agency, defined to include specified entities, to obtain approval of the applicable governing body, by adoption of a military equipment use policy, as specified, by ordinance at a regular meeting held pursuant to specified open meeting laws, prior to taking certain actions relating to the funding, acquisition, or use of military equipment, as defined. The bill would also require similar approval for the continued use of military equipment acquired prior to January 1, 2022. The bill would allow the governing body to approve the funding, acquisition, or use of military equipment within its jurisdiction only if it determines that the military equipment meets specified standards. The bill would require the governing body to annually review the ordinance and to either disapprove a renewal of the authorization for a type, as defined, of military equipment or amend the military equipment use policy if it determines, based on an annual military equipment report prepared by the law enforcement agency, as provided, that the military equipment does not comply with the above-described standards for approval. The bill would specify these provisions do not preclude a county or local municipality from implementing

additional requirements and standards related to the purchase, use, and reporting of military equipment by local law enforcement agencies.

This bill would also require a state agency, as defined, to create a military equipment use policy before engaging in certain activities, publish the policy on the agency's internet website, and provide a copy of the policy to the Governor or the Governor's designee, as specified. The bill would also require a state agency that seeks to continue use of military equipment acquired prior to January 1, 2022, to create a military equipment use policy.

This bill would also include findings that the changes proposed by this bill address a matter of statewide concern rather than a municipal affair and, therefore, apply to all cities, including charter cities.

By adding to the duties of local officials with respect to the funding, acquisition, and use of military equipment, this bill would impose a state-mandated local program.

The California Constitution requires local agencies, for the purpose of ensuring public access to the meetings of public bodies and the writings of public officials and agencies, to comply with a statutory enactment that amends or enacts laws relating to public records or open meetings and contains findings demonstrating that the enactment furthers the constitutional requirements relating to this purpose.

This bill would make legislative findings to that effect.

The California Constitution requires the state to reimburse local agencies and school districts for certain costs mandated by the state. Statutory provisions establish procedures for making that reimbursement.

This bill would provide that no reimbursement is required by this act for a specified reason.

The people of the State of California do enact as follows:

SECTION 1. The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:

(a) The acquisition of military equipment and its deployment in our communities adversely impacts the public's safety and welfare, including increased risk of civilian deaths, significant risks to civil rights, civil liberties, and physical and psychological well-being, and incurrence of significant financial costs. Military equipment is more frequently deployed in low-income Black and Brown communities, meaning the risks and impacts of police militarization are experienced most acutely in marginalized communities.

(b) The public has a right to know about any funding, acquisition, or use of military equipment by state or local government officials, as well as a right to participate in any government agency's decision to fund, acquire, or use such equipment.

(c) Decisions regarding whether and how military equipment is funded, acquired, or used should give strong consideration to the public's welfare, safety, civil rights, and civil liberties, and should be based on meaningful public input.

(d) Legally enforceable safeguards, including transparency, oversight, and accountability measures, must be in place to protect the public's welfare, safety, civil rights, and civil liberties before military equipment is funded, acquired, or used.

(e) The lack of a public forum to discuss the acquisition of military equipment jeopardizes the relationship police have with the community, which can be undermined when law enforcement is seen as an occupying force rather than a public safety service.

SEC. 2. Chapter 12.8 (commencing with Section 7070) is added to Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code, to read:

CHAPTER 12.8. FUNDING, ACQUISITION, AND USE OF MILITARY EQUIPMENT

7070. For purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) "Governing body" means the elected body that oversees a law enforcement agency or, if there is no elected body that directly oversees the law enforcement agency, the appointed body that oversees a law enforcement agency. In the case of a law enforcement agency of a county, including a sheriff's department or a district attorney's office, "governing body" means the board of supervisors of the county.

(b) "Law enforcement agency" means any of the following:

(1) A police department, including the police department of a transit agency, school district, or any campus of the University of California, the California State University, or California Community Colleges.

(2) A sheriff's department.

(3) A district attorney's office.

(4) A county probation department.

(c) "Military equipment" means the following:

(1) Unmanned, remotely piloted, powered aerial or ground vehicles.

(2) Mine-resistant ambush-protected (MRAP) vehicles or armored personnel carriers. However, police versions of standard consumer vehicles are specifically excluded from this subdivision.

(3) High mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicles (HMMWV), commonly referred to as Humvees, two and one-half-ton trucks, five-ton trucks, or wheeled vehicles that have a breaching or entry apparatus attached. However, unarmored all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) and motorized dirt bikes are specifically excluded from this subdivision.

(4) Tracked armored vehicles that provide ballistic protection to their occupants and utilize a tracked system instead of wheels for forward motion.

(5) Command and control vehicles that are either built or modified to facilitate the operational control and direction of public safety units.

(6) Weaponized aircraft, vessels, or vehicles of any kind.

(7) Battering rams, slugs, and breaching apparatuses that are explosive in nature. However, items designed to remove a lock, such as bolt cutters,

or a handheld ram designed to be operated by one person, are specifically excluded from this subdivision.

(8) Firearms of .50 caliber or greater. However, standard issue shotguns are specifically excluded from this subdivision.

(9) Ammunition of .50 caliber or greater. However, standard issue shotgun ammunition is specifically excluded from this subdivision.

(10) Specialized firearms and ammunition of less than .50 caliber, including assault weapons as defined in Sections 30510 and 30515 of the Penal Code, with the exception of standard issue service weapons and ammunition of less than .50 caliber that are issued to officers, agents, or employees of a law enforcement agency or a state agency.

(11) Any firearm or firearm accessory that is designed to launch explosive projectiles.

(12) "Flashbang" grenades and explosive breaching tools, "tear gas," and "pepper balls," excluding standard, service-issued handheld pepper spray.

(13) Taser Shockwave, microwave weapons, water cannons, and the Long Range Acoustic Device (LRAD).

(14) The following projectile launch platforms and their associated munitions: 40mm projectile launchers, "bean bag," rubber bullet, and specialty impact munition (SIM) weapons.

(15) Any other equipment as determined by a governing body or a state agency to require additional oversight.

(16) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) through (15), "military equipment" does not include general equipment not designated as prohibited or controlled by the federal Defense Logistics Agency.

(d) "Military equipment use policy" means a publicly released, written document governing the use of military equipment by a law enforcement agency or a state agency that addresses, at a minimum, all of the following:

(1) A description of each type of military equipment, the quantity sought, its capabilities, expected lifespan, and product descriptions from the manufacturer of the military equipment.

(2) The purposes and authorized uses for which the law enforcement agency or the state agency proposes to use each type of military equipment.

(3) The fiscal impact of each type of military equipment, including the initial costs of obtaining the equipment and estimated annual costs of maintaining the equipment.

(4) The legal and procedural rules that govern each authorized use.

(5) The training, including any course required by the Commission on Peace Officer Standards and Training, that must be completed before any officer, agent, or employee of the law enforcement agency or the state agency is allowed to use each specific type of military equipment to ensure the full protection of the public's welfare, safety, civil rights, and civil liberties and full adherence to the military equipment use policy.

(6) The mechanisms to ensure compliance with the military equipment use policy, including which independent persons or entities have oversight

authority, and, if applicable, what legally enforceable sanctions are put in place for violations of the policy.

(7) For a law enforcement agency, the procedures by which members of the public may register complaints or concerns or submit questions about the use of each specific type of military equipment, and how the law enforcement agency will ensure that each complaint, concern, or question receives a response in a timely manner.

(e) "State agency" means the law enforcement division of every state office, officer, department, division, bureau, board, and commission or other state body or agency, except those agencies provided for in Article IV (except Section 20 thereof) or Article VI of the California Constitution.

(f) "Type" means each item that shares the same manufacturer model number.

7071. (a) (1) A law enforcement agency shall obtain approval of the governing body, by an ordinance adopting a military equipment use policy at a regular meeting of the governing body held pursuant to the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act (Article 9 (commencing with Section 11120) of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2) or the Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5), as applicable, prior to engaging in any of the following:

(A) Requesting military equipment made available pursuant to Section 2576a of Title 10 of the United States Code.

(B) Seeking funds for military equipment, including, but not limited to, applying for a grant, soliciting or accepting private, local, state, or federal funds, in-kind donations, or other donations or transfers.

(C) Acquiring military equipment either permanently or temporarily, including by borrowing or leasing.

(D) Collaborating with another law enforcement agency in the deployment or other use of military equipment within the territorial jurisdiction of the governing body.

(E) Using any new or existing military equipment for a purpose, in a manner, or by a person not previously approved by the governing body pursuant to this chapter.

(F) Soliciting or responding to a proposal for, or entering into an agreement with, any other person or entity to seek funds for, apply to receive, acquire, use, or collaborate in the use of, military equipment.

(G) Acquiring military equipment through any means not provided by this paragraph.

(2) No later than May 1, 2022, a law enforcement agency seeking to continue the use of any military equipment that was acquired prior to January 1, 2022, shall commence a governing body approval process in accordance with this section. If the governing body does not approve the continuing use of military equipment, including by adoption pursuant to this subdivision of a military equipment use policy submitted pursuant to subdivision (b), within 180 days of submission of the proposed military equipment use policy to the governing body, the law enforcement agency shall cease its use of

the military equipment until it receives the approval of the governing body in accordance with this section.

(b) In seeking the approval of the governing body pursuant to subdivision (a), a law enforcement agency shall submit a proposed military equipment use policy to the governing body and make those documents available on the law enforcement agency's internet website at least 30 days prior to any public hearing concerning the military equipment at issue.

(c) The governing body shall consider a proposed military equipment use policy as an agenda item for an open session of a regular meeting and provide for public comment in accordance with the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act (Article 9 (commencing with Section 11120) of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2) or the Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5), as applicable.

(d) (1) The governing body shall only approve a military equipment use policy pursuant to this chapter if it determines all of the following:

(A) The military equipment is necessary because there is no reasonable alternative that can achieve the same objective of officer and civilian safety.

(B) The proposed military equipment use policy will safeguard the public's welfare, safety, civil rights, and civil liberties.

(C) If purchasing the equipment, the equipment is reasonably cost effective compared to available alternatives that can achieve the same objective of officer and civilian safety.

(D) Prior military equipment use complied with the military equipment use policy that was in effect at the time, or if prior uses did not comply with the accompanying military equipment use policy, corrective action has been taken to remedy nonconforming uses and ensure future compliance.

(2) In order to facilitate public participation, any proposed or final military equipment use policy shall be made publicly available on the internet website of the relevant law enforcement agency for as long as the military equipment is available for use.

(e) (1) The governing body shall review any ordinance that it has adopted pursuant to this section approving the funding, acquisition, or use of military equipment at least annually and, subject to paragraph (2), vote on whether to renew the ordinance at a regular meeting held pursuant to the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act (Article 9 (commencing with Section 11120) of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2) or the Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5), as applicable.

(2) The governing body shall determine, based on the annual military equipment report submitted pursuant to Section 7072, whether each type of military equipment identified in that report has complied with the standards for approval set forth in subdivision (d). If the governing body determines that a type of military equipment identified in that annual military equipment report has not complied with the standards for approval set forth in subdivision (d), the governing body shall either disapprove a renewal of the authorization for that type of military equipment or require modifications

to the military equipment use policy in a manner that will resolve the lack of compliance.

(f) Notwithstanding subdivisions (a) to (e), inclusive, if a city contracts with another entity for law enforcement services, the city shall have the authority to adopt a military equipment use policy based on local community needs.

7072. (a) A law enforcement agency that receives approval for a military equipment use policy pursuant to Section 7071 shall submit to the governing body an annual military equipment report for each type of military equipment approved by the governing body within one year of approval, and annually thereafter for as long as the military equipment is available for use. The law enforcement agency shall also make each annual military equipment report required by this section publicly available on its internet website for as long as the military equipment is available for use. The annual military equipment report shall, at a minimum, include the following information for the immediately preceding calendar year for each type of military equipment:

(1) A summary of how the military equipment was used and the purpose of its use.

(2) A summary of any complaints or concerns received concerning the military equipment.

(3) The results of any internal audits, any information about violations of the military equipment use policy, and any actions taken in response.

(4) The total annual cost for each type of military equipment, including acquisition, personnel, training, transportation, maintenance, storage, upgrade, and other ongoing costs, and from what source funds will be provided for the military equipment in the calendar year following submission of the annual military equipment report.

(5) The quantity possessed for each type of military equipment.

(6) If the law enforcement agency intends to acquire additional military equipment in the next year, the quantity sought for each type of military equipment.

(b) Within 30 days of submitting and publicly releasing an annual military equipment report pursuant to this section, the law enforcement agency shall hold at least one well-publicized and conveniently located community engagement meeting, at which the general public may discuss and ask questions regarding the annual military equipment report and the law enforcement agency's funding, acquisition, or use of military equipment.

7073. (a) A state agency shall create a military equipment use policy prior to engaging in any of the following:

(1) Requesting military equipment made available pursuant to Section 2576a of Title 10 of the United States Code.

(2) Seeking funds for military equipment, including, but not limited to, applying for a grant, soliciting or accepting private, local, state, or federal funds, in-kind donations, or other donations or transfers.

(3) Acquiring military equipment either permanently or temporarily, including by borrowing or leasing.

(4) Collaborating with a law enforcement agency or another state agency in the deployment or other use of military equipment within the territorial jurisdiction of the governing body.

(5) Using any new or existing military equipment for a purpose, in a manner, or by a person not previously approved by the governing body pursuant to this chapter.

(6) Soliciting or responding to a proposal for, or entering into an agreement with, any other person or entity to seek funds for, or to apply to receive, acquire, use, or collaborate in the use of, military equipment.

(7) Acquiring military equipment through any means not provided by this subdivision.

(b) No later than May 1, 2022, a state agency seeking to continue the use of any military equipment that was acquired prior to January 1, 2022, shall create a military equipment use policy.

(c) A state agency that is required to create a military equipment use policy pursuant to this section shall do both of the following within 180 days of completing the policy:

(1) Publish the military equipment use policy on the agency's internet website.

(2) Provide a copy of the military equipment use policy to the Governor or the Governor's designee.

7074. The Legislature finds and declares that ensuring adequate oversight of the acquisition and use of military equipment is a matter of statewide concern rather than a municipal affair as that term is used in Section 5 of Article XI of the California Constitution. Therefore, this chapter applies to all cities, including charter cities and shall supersede any inconsistent provisions in the charter of any city, county, or city and county.

7075. Nothing in this chapter shall preclude a county or local municipality from implementing additional requirements and standards related to the purchase, use, and reporting of military equipment by local law enforcement agencies.

SEC. 3. The Legislature finds and declares that Section 1 of this act, which adds Chapter 12.8 (commencing with Section 7070) to Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code, furthers, within the meaning of paragraph (7) of subdivision (b) of Section 3 of Article I of the California Constitution, the purposes of that constitutional section as it relates to the right of public access to the meetings of local public bodies or the writings of local public officials and local agencies. Pursuant to paragraph (7) of subdivision (b) of Section 3 of Article I of the California Constitution, the Legislature makes the following findings:

Requiring local agencies to hold public meetings prior to the acquisition of military equipment further exposes that activity to public scrutiny and enhances public access to information concerning the conduct of the people's business.

SEC. 4. No reimbursement is required by this act pursuant to Section 6 of Article XIII B of the California Constitution because the only costs that may be incurred by a local agency or school district under this act would

result from a legislative mandate that is within the scope of paragraph (7) of subdivision (b) of Section 3 of Article I of the California Constitution.

○

Assembly Bill No. 48

CHAPTER 404

An act to amend Section 12525.2 of the Government Code, and to add Sections 13652 and 13652.1 to the Penal Code, relating to law enforcement.

[Approved by Governor September 30, 2021. Filed with Secretary of State September 30, 2021.]

LEGISLATIVE COUNSEL'S DIGEST

AB 48, Lorena Gonzalez. Law enforcement: use of force.

(1) Existing law authorizes a peace officer to use reasonable force to effect the arrest, to prevent escape, or to overcome resistance. Existing law requires law enforcement agencies to maintain a policy on the use of force, as specified. Existing law requires the Commission on Peace Officer Standards and Training to implement courses of instruction for the regular and periodic training of law enforcement officers in the use of force.

This bill would prohibit the use of kinetic energy projectiles or chemical agents by any law enforcement agency to disperse any assembly, protest, or demonstration, except in compliance with specified standards set by the bill, and would prohibit their use solely due to a violation of an imposed curfew, verbal threat, or noncompliance with a law enforcement directive. The bill would include in the standards for the use of kinetic energy projectiles and chemical agents to disperse gatherings the requirement that, among other things, those weapons only be used to defend against a threat to life or serious bodily injury to any individual, including a peace officer, or to bring an objectively dangerous and unlawful situation safely and effectively under control. The bill would define chemical agents to include, among other substances, chloroacetophenone tear gas or 2-chlorobenzalmononitrile gas. The bill would make these provisions inapplicable within a county jail or state prison facility.

This bill would also require each law enforcement agency, within a specified timeframe, to post on their internet website a summary, as described, of any incident in which a kinetic energy projectile or chemical agent is deployed by that agency for the purpose of crowd control. The bill would require the Department of Justice to provide a compiled list of links to these reports on its internet website.

(2) Existing law requires each law enforcement agency to annually report specified use of force incidents to the Department of Justice and requires the Department of Justice to annually publish a summary of those incidents, as specified.

This bill would require these reports to be made monthly. By imposing new duties on law enforcement agencies, this bill would create a state-mandated local program.

The California Constitution requires the state to reimburse local agencies and school districts for certain costs mandated by the state. Statutory provisions establish procedures for making that reimbursement.

This bill would provide that, if the Commission on State Mandates determines that the bill contains costs mandated by the state, reimbursement for those costs shall be made pursuant to the statutory provisions noted above.

The people of the State of California do enact as follows:

SECTION 1. Section 12525.2 of the Government Code is amended to read:

12525.2. (a) Each law enforcement agency shall monthly furnish to the Department of Justice, in a manner defined and prescribed by the Attorney General, a report of all instances when a peace officer employed by that agency is involved in any of the following:

- (1) An incident involving the shooting of a civilian by a peace officer.
- (2) An incident involving the shooting of a peace officer by a civilian.
- (3) An incident in which the use of force by a peace officer against a civilian results in serious bodily injury or death.
- (4) An incident in which use of force by a civilian against a peace officer results in serious bodily injury or death.

(b) For each incident reported under subdivision (a), the information reported to the Department of Justice shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:

- (5) The gender, race, and age of each individual who was shot, injured, or killed.
- (6) The date, time, and location of the incident.
- (7) Whether the civilian was armed, and, if so, the type of weapon.
- (8) The type of force used against the officer, the civilian, or both, including the types of weapons used.
- (9) The number of officers involved in the incident.
- (10) The number of civilians involved in the incident.
- (11) A brief description regarding the circumstances surrounding the incident, which may include the nature of injuries to officers and civilians and perceptions on behavior or mental disorders.

(c) Each year, the Department of Justice shall include a summary of information contained in the reports received pursuant to subdivision (a) through the department's OpenJustice Web portal pursuant to Section 13010 of the Penal Code. This information shall be classified according to the reporting law enforcement jurisdiction. In cases involving a peace officer who is injured or killed, the report shall list the officer's employing jurisdiction and the jurisdiction where the injury or death occurred, if they are not the same. This subdivision does not authorize the release to the public of the badge number or other unique identifying information of the peace officer involved.

(d) For purposes of this section, "serious bodily injury" means a bodily injury that involves a substantial risk of death, unconsciousness, protracted and obvious disfigurement, or protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member or organ.

SEC. 2. Section 13652 is added to the Penal Code, to read:

13652. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subdivision (b), kinetic energy projectiles and chemical agents shall not be used by any law enforcement agency to disperse any assembly, protest, or demonstration.

(b) Kinetic energy projectiles and chemical agents shall only be deployed by a peace officer that has received training on their proper use by the Commission on Peace Officer Standards and Training for crowd control if the use is objectively reasonable to defend against a threat to life or serious bodily injury to any individual, including any peace officer, or to bring an objectively dangerous and unlawful situation safely and effectively under control, and only in accordance with all of the following requirements:

- (1) Deescalation techniques or other alternatives to force have been attempted, when objectively reasonable, and have failed.
- (2) Repeated, audible announcements are made announcing the intent to use kinetic energy projectiles and chemical agents and the type to be used, when objectively reasonable to do so. The announcements shall be made from various locations, if necessary, and delivered in multiple languages, if appropriate.
- (3) Persons are given an objectively reasonable opportunity to disperse and leave the scene.
- (4) An objectively reasonable effort has been made to identify persons engaged in violent acts and those who are not, and kinetic energy projectiles or chemical agents are targeted toward those individuals engaged in violent acts. Projectiles shall not be aimed indiscriminately into a crowd or group of persons.
- (5) Kinetic energy projectiles and chemical agents are used only with the frequency, intensity, and in a manner that is proportional to the threat and objectively reasonable.
- (6) Officers shall minimize the possible incidental impact of their use of kinetic energy projectiles and chemical agents on bystanders, medical personnel, journalists, or other unintended targets.
- (7) An objectively reasonable effort has been made to extract individuals in distress.
- (8) Medical assistance is promptly provided, if properly trained personnel are present, or procured, for injured persons, when it is reasonable and safe to do so.
- (9) Kinetic energy projectiles shall not be aimed at the head, neck, or any other vital organs.
- (10) Kinetic energy projectiles or chemical agents shall not be used by any law enforcement agency solely due to any of the following:
 - (A) A violation of an imposed curfew.
 - (B) A verbal threat.

(C) Noncompliance with a law enforcement directive.

- (11) If the chemical agent to be deployed is tear gas, only a commanding officer at the scene of the assembly, protest, or demonstration may authorize the use of tear gas.

(c) This section does not prevent a law enforcement agency from adopting more stringent policies.

(d) For the purposes of this section, the following terms have the following meanings:

- (1) "Kinetic energy projectiles" means any type of device designed as less lethal, to be launched from any device as a projectile that may cause bodily injury through the transfer of kinetic energy and blunt force trauma. For purposes of this section, the term includes, but is not limited to, items commonly referred to as rubber bullets, plastic bullets, beanbag rounds, and foam tipped plastic rounds.
- (2) "Chemical agents" means any chemical that can rapidly produce sensory irritation or disabling physical effects in humans, which disappear within a short time following termination of exposure. For purposes of this section, the term includes, but is not limited to, chloroacetophenone tear gas, commonly known as CN tear gas; 2-chlorobenzalmalononitrile gas, commonly known as CS gas; and items commonly referred to as pepper balls, pepper spray, or oleoresin capsicum.

(e) This section does not apply within any county detention facility or any correctional facility of the Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation.

SEC. 3. Section 13652.1 is added to the Penal Code, to read:

13652.1. (a) Each law enforcement agency shall, within 60 days of each incident, publish a summary on its internet website of all instances in which a peace officer employed by that agency uses a kinetic energy projectile or chemical agent, as those terms are defined in Section 13652, for crowd control. However, an agency may extend that period for another 30 days if they demonstrate just cause, but in no case longer than 90 days from the time of the incident.

(b) For each incident reported under subdivision (a), the summary shall be limited to that information known to the agency at the time of the report and shall include only the following:

- (1) A description of the assembly, protest, demonstration, or incident, including the approximate crowd size and the number of officers involved.
- (2) The type of kinetic energy projectile or chemical agent deployed.
- (3) The number of rounds or quantity of chemical agent dispersed, as applicable.
- (4) The number of documented injuries as a result of the kinetic energy projectile or chemical agent deployment.

(5) The justification for using the kinetic energy projectile or chemical agent, including any deescalation tactics or protocols and other measures that were taken at the time of the event to deescalate tensions and avoid the necessity of using the kinetic energy projectile or chemical agent.

(c) The Department of Justice shall post on its internet website a compiled list linking each law enforcement agency's reports posted pursuant to subdivision (a).

Berkeleyside

CRIME & SAFETY

Student, 16, arrested on suspicion of mass shooting, bomb plot at BHS

Police say they seized “parts to explosives and assault rifles, several knives” and other concerning materials at the boy’s Berkeley home.

By Emilie Raguso, June 1, 2022, 4:58 p.m.



Berkeley High School. Credit: Nancy Rubin

A 16-year-old Berkeley High student turned himself in to police this week following an investigation into a tip that he had been recruiting other students to participate in a mass shooting and bombing at BHS, authorities report.

Limited information was available Wednesday afternoon when the Berkeley Police Department announced the arrest, but police say they seized “parts to explosives and assault rifles, several knives, and electronic items that could be used to create additional weapons” at the boy’s Berkeley home during a search May 22.

The student, whose name was not released by police because he is a minor, was arrested on suspicion of possessing destructive device materials and threatening to commit a crime which will result in death or great bodily injury, according to BPD. As of Wednesday, he remained in custody at Alameda County’s Juvenile Hall in San Leandro.

The investigation began May 21 when the department got a tip about the boy’s efforts to convince other students “to participate in a school shooting at Berkeley High School that included explosives,” BPD said in a prepared statement.

Officer Byron White, Berkeley police spokesperson, said he could not comment at this time as to what form the recruitment took, how many other students may have been contacted or what the possible motivation for the attack might have been.

Patrol officers worked quickly to get a warrant to search the boy’s home, BPD said. During the May 22 search, BPD also “arranged for the City’s Mobile Crisis Team to evaluate the teen,” according to the statement. The boy was home during the search but he was not arrested at that time.

The next day, investigators from BPD’s Youth Services Unit took over the case, BPD said. Detectives spoke to witnesses, reviewed evidence, conferred with other law enforcement agencies including the California Highway Patrol, and got a warrant for the student’s arrest.

BPD also communicated with Berkeley High and Berkeley Unified staff “to keep them apprised of any safety-critical information,” police said Wednesday.

The student did not attend school in the days that followed the search and the boy’s family retained legal counsel, BPD said.

On Thursday, police went to the student’s home to arrest him, but he was not there, White said. Four days later, on Monday afternoon, he surrendered himself at the Berkeley Police Department.

The teenager was ultimately taken to Juvenile Hall, White said. Now, the Alameda County district attorney's office is considering whether to file charges in the matter.

White said he was unable to share whether the student had ever taken weapons to school or taken action beyond trying to involve peers.

"The simple fact of him having these items is a concern for us," White said Wednesday.

White said the case had drawn particular concern from authorities in light of last week's school shooting in Texas, which left 19 children and two teachers dead. That incident followed the May 14 mass shooting at a supermarket in Buffalo, New York, which killed 10 people.

He said police were grateful to those who had spoken up to alert them about what was going on. BPD still hopes to speak with anyone who might have additional information that relates, he said.

The case remains under investigation.

"For all the parents out there, this is an excellent time to speak with your teen about what it means to stay safe," White said. "If you see some type of violence, such as an active shooter, get out of the area or find a safe space."

In its statement, BPD emphasized that school safety continues to be a top priority for the department.

"As part of that commitment, the Department has a School Resource Officer assigned to Berkeley High School who regularly liaises with school and safety personnel. In addition to the School Resource Officer," BPD wrote, "all officers have access to a range of training and equipment that provide them the protection, skills and ability to rapidly respond to in-progress violence."

BUSD says counseling will be available Thursday

Just before 5 p.m. Wednesday, BUSD released its own statement about the student's arrest and said it had been in "very close contact with BPD" as the situation unfolded.

"Throughout the investigation period, we were assured that this individual did not pose an immediate threat to the Berkeley High School community," Superintendent Brent Stephens wrote. "In particular, we relied on the expertise of BPD in their assessment of any ongoing risk to our school community after police confiscated what they describe as parts of weapons. We were also in steady communication with police about the whereabouts of this student."

BUSD said it also "alerted our administrative and security staff about this investigation and, as is our standard practice, maintained close contact with our BPD School Resource Officer on the Berkeley High School campus."

The district said it will conduct its own investigation into the facts of the case and, based on the evidence, pursue "all possible steps, including discipline, that will support student and community safety."

Read more: [BUSD resources related to how to discuss violence with youth](#)

News of the arrest comes on the heels of a shooting at Civic Center Park just last week that wounded a 17-year-old

Berkeley High student.

"We know this incident, as well as the shooting at Civic Center Park last week, may result in our students and staff feeling anxious and upset," Stephens wrote. "We will have counseling available at Berkeley High School and all BUSD K-12 schools tomorrow. I encourage our students and staff to reach out for support."

BPD asks anyone with relevant information about the investigation to call the Youth Services Unit at 510-981-5715.

Editor's Note: This story was updated just after publication to include comments from BUSD and also to clarify that police said they found "parts to" weapons rather than entire firearms and explosives. We regret the oversight and thank our careful readers for flagging the mistake so that we could fix it promptly.

Emilie Raguso is *Berkeleyside's* senior editor of news.
Email: emilie@berkeleyside.org. Twitter: [emraguso](https://twitter.com/emraguso).
Phone: 510-459-8325.

BUSD Statement About Berkeley Police Arrest / Declaración de BUSD Acerca del Arresto Realizado por el Departamento de Policía en Berkeley

June 1, 2022

Dear Berkeley Unified Community,

I am writing to call your attention to a press release issued by the Berkeley Police Department (BPD) just minutes ago. The press release details the circumstances of an arrest yesterday by BPD of a teen on charges of making threats against the high school and possessing destructive device materials. I have attached the release so that our community can read these details directly from the Berkeley Police Department.

As the police investigation proceeded last week and culminated in an arrest yesterday, we have maintained very close contact with BPD. In particular, we rely on the expertise of BPD in their assessment of any ongoing risk to our school community after police confiscated what they describe as parts of weapons. We were also in steady communication with police about the whereabouts of this student. As added precautions during this period, we alerted our administrative and security staff about this investigation and, as is our standard practice, maintained close contact with our BPD School Resource Officer on the Berkeley High School campus.

Throughout the investigation period, we were assured that this individual did not pose an immediate threat to the Berkeley High School community.

We are committed to conducting our own separate investigation, within the parameters of our authority as a school district, and as the evidence warrants, pursuing all possible steps, including discipline, that will support student and community safety.

We know this incident, as well as the shooting at Civic Center Park last week, may result in our students and staff feeling anxious and upset. We will have counseling available at Berkeley High School and all BUSD K-12 schools tomorrow. I encourage our students and staff to reach out for support.

Parents, caregivers, and staff in need of information and support can attend a virtual Town Hall offered by the Alameda County Office of Education at 6:00p tonight, titled, *How to Talk to Children About School Violence*. [The link to attend the Town Hall is available here.](#)

We want to thank the individuals who came forward to report this threat. Speaking up in this instance allowed for the police to intervene in advance of any harm occurring.

Brent Stephens
Superintendent

Berkeley Police Department Statement

Teen arrested after recruiting others to participate in a school shooting/bombing

On May 30th, Berkeley PD officers arrested a teenage boy after receiving a tip that the teen had been recruiting other high school students to participate in a mass shooting and/or bombing at Berkeley High School.

On Saturday, May 21st, we received a tip that a 15-year-old boy had attempted to recruit other high school students to participate in a school shooting at Berkeley High School that included explosives. After receiving the initial information, patrol officers obtained a search warrant for the residence. Patrol officers executed the search warrant the following day and arranged for the City's [Mobile Crisis Team](#) to evaluate the teen.

When the patrol officers searched the teen's residence, they discovered parts to explosives and assault rifles, several knives, and electronic items that could be used to create additional weapons.

When investigators from the Youth Services Unit took over the investigation, detectives interviewed witnesses, reviewed the evidence, collaborated with our law enforcement partners, and obtained a warrant for the teen's arrest.

During the course of the investigation, the Department worked with Berkeley High School staff and communicated with Berkeley Unified School District officials to keep them apprised of any safety-critical information.

On the afternoon of May 30th, the teen turned himself in to Berkeley PD. The teen was arrested on suspicion of possessing destructive device materials a threatening to commit a crime which will result in death or great bodily injury.

We recognize the impact this news may have on our community. School safety remains a high priority for the Department. As part of that commitment, the Department has a School Resource Officer assigned to Berkeley High School who regularly liaises with school and safety personnel. In addition to the School Resource Officer, all officers have access to a range of training and equipment that provide them the protection, skills and ability to rapidly respond to in-progress violence.

This case remains under investigation. If you have any information about this incident, please contact the Department's **Youth Services Unit** at **(510) 981 5715**.

Case 2022-00023433

Junio 1, 2022

Estimada Comunidad en Berkeley Unified:

Les escribo para llamar su atención acerca de un comunicado de prensa emitido por el Departamento de Policía de Berkeley (BPD) hace unos minutos. El comunicado de prensa ofrece en detalle las circunstancias de un arresto realizado ayer por BPD acerca de un adolescente acusado de hacer amenazas a la escuela preparatoria y de poseer materiales de dispositivos destructivos. He adjuntado el comunicado para que nuestra comunidad pueda leer estos detalles directamente del Departamento de Policía de Berkeley.

A medida que la investigación policial avanzaba la semana pasada y culminaba con un arresto el día de ayer, hemos mantenido un contacto muy estrecho con BPD. En particular, nos hemos apoyado en la experiencia del BPD en su valoración de cualquier riesgo continuo para nuestra comunidad escolar después de que la policía confiscara lo que ellos describen como partes de armas. También estuvimos en constante comunicación con la policía acerca del lugar donde se encontraba este estudiante. Como precauciones adicionales durante este período, alertamos a nuestro personal administrativo y de seguridad en lo referente a esta investigación y, como es nuestra práctica habitual, mantuvimos un estrecho contacto con nuestro Funcionario de Recursos Escolares de Berkeley en el plantel escolar de Berkeley High School.

A lo largo del período de investigación, se nos aseguró que este individuo no representaba una amenaza inmediata para la comunidad de Berkeley High School.

Nos comprometemos a llevar a cabo nuestra propia investigación por separado, dentro de los parámetros de nuestra autoridad como distrito escolar, y se lo justifiquen las pruebas, a tomar todas las medidas posibles, incluidas las disciplinarias, que apoyen la seguridad de los estudiantes y de la comunidad.

Sabemos que este incidente, así como el tiroteo en el Parque del Centro Cívico la semana pasada, puede hacer que nuestros estudiantes y personal se sientan ansiosos y perturbados. El día de mañana tendremos consejería disponible en Berkeley High School y en todas las escuelas K-12. Exhorte a nuestros estudiantes y al personal a que busquen apoyo.

Los padres, cuidadores y personal que necesiten información y apoyo pueden asistir a una reunión Town Hall virtual ofrecido por la Oficina de Educación del Condado de Alameda a las 6:00 pm esta noche, titulada: Como Hablar con los Niños Acerca de la Violencia en las Escuelas. [El enlace para asistir a la reunión Town Hall se encuentra aquí.](#)

Deseamos agradecer a las personas que acudieron a denunciar esta amenaza. Al hablar en este caso, la policía pudo intervenir antes de que se produjera cualquier daño.

Brent Stephens
Superintendente

Adolescente arrestado tras reclutar a otros para participar en un tiroteo/bomba en una escuela

Translate

El 30 de mayo, los agentes de la policía de Berkeley (Berkeley PD) detuvieron a un adolescente después de recibir un aviso de que el adolescente había estado reclutando a otros estudiantes de preparatoria para participar en un tiroteo masivo y/o un atentado en Berkeley High School.

El sábado 21 de mayo recibimos un aviso de que un chico de 16 años había intentado reclutar a otros estudiantes de preparatoria para participar en un tiroteo en Berkeley High School el cual incluía explosivos. Después de recibir la información inicial, los agentes de patrulla obtuvieron una orden de registrar para el lugar de residencia. Los agentes de la patrulla ejecutaron la orden de cateo al día siguiente y organizaron al [Equipo Móvil de Crisis \(Mobile Crisis Team\)](#) para evaluar al adolescente.

Cuando los oficiales registraron la residencia del adolescente, descubrieron piezas de explosivos y rifles de asalto, varios cuchillos y artículos electrónicos que podrían haberse utilizado para crear otras armas.

Cuando los investigadores de la Unidad de Servicios para Jóvenes (Youth Services Unit) se hicieron cargo de la investigación, los detectives entrevistaron los testigos, revisaron la evidencia, colaboraron con nuestros socios de las fuerzas del orden y obtuvieron una orden para el arresto del adolescente.

Durante el curso de la investigación, el Departamento trabajó con el personal de la Berkeley High School y se comunicó con los funcionarios de Berkeley Unified School District para mantenerlos al tanto de cualquier información crítica para la seguridad.

En la tarde del 30 de mayo, el adolescente se entregó a la policía de Berkeley. El adolescente fue arrestado bajo sospecha de [poseer materiales de dispositivos destructivos](#) y [amenazar con cometer un crimen el cual resultaría en muerte o grandes lesiones físicas](#).

Reconocemos el impacto que esta noticia puede tener en nuestra comunidad. La seguridad escolar sigue siendo una gran prioridad para el Departamento. Como parte de ese compromiso, el Departamento tiene un Oficial de Recursos Escolares (School Resource Officer) asignado a Berkeley High School el cual regularmente se relaciona con el personal escolar y de seguridad. Además del Oficial de Recursos Escolares, todos los oficiales tienen acceso a una serie de entrenamientos y equipos que les proporcionan la protección, habilidades y la capacidad de responder rápidamente a la violencia en curso.

Este caso permanece bajo investigación. Si usted tiene cualquier información acerca de este incidente, comuníquese con la **Unidad de Servicios para Jóvenes (Youth Services Unit) al (510) 981-5715**.

Case 2022-00023433

Article by [Trish McDermott](#) / [News](#) / [Subscribe](#)

SUBSCRIBE TO LATEST DISTRICT NEWS

Enter your email address to receive an update whenever there is a new blog post on our website.

Email Address

Subscribe

SUBSCRIBE TO A+ NEWS

Enter your email address to receive our biweekly email newsletter in English or Spanish.

Email Address

Subscribe

[Home](#) | [About Berkeley Unified School District](#) | [Schools](#) | [School Board](#) | [Departments](#) | [Calendar](#) | [Website Feedback](#)

Anti-Bullying: [Board Policy](#) | [Administrative Regulation](#) | [Compliance](#)
Suicide Prevention: [Board Policy](#)

Notification of Non-Discrimination Policy:

The Berkeley Unified School District is committed to providing equal opportunity for all individuals in district programs and activities. Accordingly, BUSD programs and activities shall be free from discrimination, harassment, intimidation and bullying based on actual or perceived ancestry, age, color, disability, gender, gender identity, gender expression, nationality, race or ethnicity, religion, sex, sexual orientation, or association with a person or group with one or more of these actual or perceived characteristics. The Board shall promote programs which ensure that discriminatory practices are eliminated in all district activities. (Board Policy 0410, Board Policy 1311, Board Policy 4030, Board Policy 5145.3, Board Policy 5145.7)

Translate »

2/11

Lee, Katherine

From: Silvia Bunge <sbunge@berkeley.edu>
Sent: Wednesday, June 1, 2022 11:18 PM
To: Office of the Director of Public Accountability
Subject: BHS incident

WARNING: This is not a City of Berkeley email. Do not click links or attachments unless you trust the sender and know the content is safe.

Hello,

I am writing to express concern about the handling of the BHS plot to commit mass murder at the school, which police confirmed on May 22nd but that students and their families are only just hearing about now.

When were school administrators informed?

And why did the police department not (if in fact they did not) advise the school to lock down and move to online instruction before the student was taken into custody - and, in particular, when his whereabouts were not known for 4 days?

I believe this grave situation was mishandled - either by the PD or BHS or both.

Sincerely,
Silvia Bunge
Concerned parent of a BHS student

Lee, Katherine

From: Klatt, Karen
Sent: Thursday, May 26, 2022 2:37 PM
To: Klatt, Karen
Subject: Mental Health Services Act (MHSA) FY2022-2023 Annual Update
Attachments: FY23 Annual Update Community Input Meetings.pdf

Please share this with your Commission.

Thanks so much!

Karen

Karen Klatt, Med
MHSA Coordinator, Berkeley Mental Health

Greetings!

Your input and comments are invited on the City of Berkeley Mental Health Services Act (MHSA) FY2022 – 2023 Annual Update which has been posted on the website for a 30-day Public Review and comment period. The 30-day Public Review period is being held from Wednesday, May 25th through Thursday, June 23rd to provide the opportunity for input on MHSA funding and programming.

To access and review the proposed plan, click on the following link: **[Mental Health Services Act FY23 Annual Plan](#)**

Individuals interested in providing input on this Annual Update can also attend one of four Community Input Meetings that will be held by Zoom during the 30-Day Public Review. The meeting dates and times and access information are outlined on the attached flier and below:

Monday, June 13: 6:00-7:30pm

Tuesday, June 14: 1:00-2:30pm

Thursday, June 16: 6:00-7:30pm

Wednesday, June 22: 3:00-4:30pm

To join one of the Community Input Meetings on your computer or mobile device access the Zoom link below:

<https://us06web.zoom.us/j/8446733966?pwd=OGp3Tm5LQTc5TGdhdj2tYWlKcDVhdz09>

Or call into the Zoom Meetings:

1 (669) 900-6833

Meeting ID: 844-673-3966

Password: 081337

Immediately following the end of the 30 Day Public Review period, a Public Hearing will be held at 7:00pm on Thursday June 23rd, during the Mental Health Commission meeting which will be conducted on the Zoom platform. In order to provide input on the MHSA FY23 Annual Update, please respond by 5:00pm on Thursday, June 23, 2022 by directing your feedback via email, phone or mail to:

Karen Klatt, MEd

MHSA Coordinator
City of Berkeley Mental Health
1521 University Ave.
Berkeley, CA 94704
(510) 981-7644 – Office
(510) 849-7541 – Cell
KKlatt@cityofberkeley.info

Please share widely with anyone who you feel would be interested in providing input into this process.

Thanks,

Karen

Please be aware that e-mail communications can be intercepted in transmission or misdirected. The information contained in this message may be privileged and confidential. If you are NOT the intended recipient, please notify the sender immediately with a copy to HIPAAPrivacy@cityofberkeley.info and destroy the message immediately.

**JOIN A COMMUNITY ZOOM MEETING
TO LEARN ABOUT, AND INFORM,
CITY OF BERKELEY
MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES ACT (MHSA)
FUNDING AND SERVICES!**

MHSA LEGISLATION PLACES A 1% TAX ON PERSONAL INCOMES ABOVE \$1 MILLION DOLLARS. FUNDS ARE DISTRIBUTED TO MENTAL HEALTH JURISDICTIONS BASED ON THE POPULATION IN A GIVEN AREA. ANNUAL FUNDING IS LOCALLY PROVIDED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

COMMUNITY SERVICES & SUPPORTS (CSS): PROVIDES TREATMENT SERVICES AND SUPPORTS FOR SEVERELY MENTALLY ILL ADULTS AND SERIOUSLY EMOTIONALLY DISTURBED CHILDREN.

PREVENTION & EARLY INTERVENTION (PEI): FOR STRATEGIES TO RECOGNIZE EARLY SIGNS OF MENTAL ILLNESS; TO IMPROVE EARLY ACCESS TO SERVICES AND PROGRAMS; AND TO PREVENT MENTAL ILLNESS FROM BECOMING SEVERE AND DISABLING.

INNOVATIONS (INN): FOR SHORT-TERM PILOT PROJECTS TO INCREASE NEW LEARNING IN THE MENTAL HEALTH FIELD.

MEETINGS ARE BEING
CONDUCTED TO ELICIT
COMMUNITY INPUT ON
THE PROPOSED MHSA
FY22/23 ANNUAL
UPDATE



Meeting Dates/Information:
Monday June 13: 6:00pm -7:30pm
Tuesday, June 14: 1:00pm-2:30pm
Thursday, June 16: 6:00pm-7:30pm
Wednesday, June 22: 3:00pm-4:30pm

Join Zoom Meetings at:

<https://us06web.zoom.us/j/8446733966?pwd=OGp3Tm5LQTC5TGdhd2tYWlIKcDVhdz09>

Or call into Zoom Meetings:

1 (669) 900-6833

Meeting ID: 844-673-3966

Password: 081337

*If you are calling into the meeting and would like a copy of the PowerPoint Presentation that will be shown, please contact Karen Klatt.



For more information contact:

Karen Klatt (510) 981-7644

KKlatt@cityofberkeley.info

**To request a disability-related accommodation(s) to participate in the meeting, including auxiliary aids or services, please contact the Disability Services Specialist at 981-6418 (V) or 981-6347 (TDD) at least three business days before the meeting date.



Office of the City Manager

INFORMATION CALENDAR
June 14, 2022

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
From: Dee Williams-Ridley, City Manager
Submitted by: Jennifer Louis, Interim Chief of Police
Subject: Update on the Implementation of Fair and Impartial Policing Task Force Recommendations

INTRODUCTION

On February 23rd, 2021 during a City Council Special Meeting, Council referred the recommendations from the Mayor's Fair and Impartial Policing (FIP) Task Force to the Berkeley Police Department for implementation. Quarterly updates were requested by Council and the last quarterly update was provided on March 8, 2022.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

This report provides a quarterly update on the implementation of the Task Force recommendations. Implementation of the FIP Task Force recommendations remains a priority of the Berkeley Police Department. The Professional Standards Division is responsible for managing the project of implementing the recommendations.

Implementation of the recommendations has necessitated the amendment of departmental policies and establishment of new protocols. As part of the process, members of BPD have met on several occasions with Council and Mayor representatives, Police Review Commission and now Police Accountability Board members, FIP Task Force members, and the Police Accountability Board Subcommittee on FIP recommendation implementation. During these meetings, the substance and progress on the implementation of the recommendations were discussed and BPD has been provided feedback and background on the various intentions with each respective recommendation.

The following outlines the specific Task Force recommendations and the respective progress:

Implement a New Evidence-Based Traffic Enforcement Model

Task Force Recommendations:

- **Focusing the basis for traffic stops on safety**

Implementation:

Officers have been provided data regarding primary collision factors and have been directed to enforce those violations wherever they are observed. In addition to focusing on enforcement of primary collision factor violations, sworn personnel are also expected to make investigative stops related to criminal intelligence and information brought forth by the community or our investigations. BPD has implemented and conducted departmental training on a three-prong approach that focuses on primary collision factors, community member reports of dangerous driving or safety issues and community caretaking. Community caretaking considers safety violations that aren't always noted as the primary collision factor but can be a significant contributing factor in serious collisions.

Status:

Recommendation implementation complete and evaluation and transparency efforts are ongoing. Training for all sworn personnel has concluded. The Traffic Division and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration continuously collect and provide the Berkeley Police Department with data on primary collision factors and statistics on violations that impact public safety. This data provides officers with current information on what to educate the community on and what violations to focus enforcement towards. The department will continue to review and evaluate data on traffic offenses that affect community safety. This will drive the primary focus on ongoing enforcement and education efforts. Information related to this recommendation is now shared with the public via BPD's Transparency Hub. Additionally, the focus of traffic enforcement will be formalized as a departmental directive via relevant policy updates.

Task Force Recommendation:

- **Use a clear, evidence-based definition for stops of criminal suspects**

Implementation:

The Police Department is establishing a precision based policing model that considers data and public safety. This model aims to reduce the number of stops that studies have shown had minimal impact on public safety.

Data driven-tools that enable close to real-time dashboard tracking of calls for service demands have been provided to the Community Services Bureau and Patrol Watch Commanders to help guide officers in their enforcement focus.

The Police department is also exploring the feasibility of a system that employs a feedback loop with information flowing both ways. The current system provides the tracking of calls for service with the goal of call analysis for patrol deployment strategies; the feedback loop would provide information back to the Community Services Bureau and provide an accountability measure so strategies can be evaluated.

Status:

Implementation in Progress. The goal is to have data-driven approaches to violence prevention programs and real time crime and call analysis for patrol deployment strategies. The Police Department continues to develop and deploy data-driven tools to enhance a precision-based policing model and approach to enforcement stops. Ensuring that we implement approaches that identify and work to reduce racial disparities will be a cornerstone to our evidence-based approaches. The Berkeley Police Department will continue to only use race and ethnicity as determining factors in stops only when paired with clear, evidence-based criteria. The Department's newly launched Transparency Hub will streamline the collection and dissemination of police data. The development of this system will allow for exploration of different evidence-based approaches.

Task Force Recommendation:

- Reaffirming and clarifying that the Berkeley Police Department will only use race and ethnicity as determining factors in stops only when paired with clear, evidence-based criteria.

Implementation:

Penal code 13519.4 is existing California law that prohibits racial profiling. BPD Policy 401 (Fair and Impartial Policing) also prohibits racial profiling. Section 401.2 explicitly states, "Officers shall not consider race, ethnicity, national origin, gender, age, religion, sexual orientation/identity or socio-economic status in establishing either reasonable suspicion or probable cause, or when carrying out other law enforcement activities..."

The above policies were reviewed in light of the task force recommendations and found to affirm and clarify police officer responsibilities in stops.

Status:

Recommendation implementation complete and ongoing efforts include: BPD will continue to conduct ongoing training in topics such as implicit bias, racial profiling, and procedural justice concepts. BPD will hold all members to Departmental Policies, especially those strictly and clearly prohibiting racial profiling. Further, stops will be information and evidence based. The BPD Data Analyst Team will continue to develop tools to focus internal efforts using

evidence and information and share data publicly about enforcement and related results.

Implement Procedural Justice Reforms

Task Force Recommendation:

- Refer amendments to existing BPD policy and the creation of an Early Intervention System (EIS) related to traffic, bike and pedestrian stops.

Implementation:

The current Early Warning System was originally issued in 2004 and revised in 2008. The system mandates the monitoring of officer's behavior and performance to include, but not limited to attendance, complaints, use of force incidents, and other factors. The Early Warning System serves as a program that identifies and address behavior or training issues before they become a disciplinary matter. Amendments have been made to our existing policy to including the monitoring of stop data for individual officers.

Status:

Implementation complete via issuance of updated policy reflecting recommendations. Pursuant to the FIP recommendation and after meeting with the FIP task Force stakeholders, language was added to the current Early Warning System policy to include data around traffic, bicycle, and pedestrian stops as a category that supervisors will consider for early intervention if merited. Ongoing efforts include implementing new systems for the monitoring of officer's individual stop data by their respective supervisors. The Audits and Inspections Sergeant will also conduct separate and random quarterly audits of officer's stop data, complaints, uses of force incidents and other factors and report the findings to the Chief of Police. The results of the audits will be provided to the Police Accountability Board.

Task Force Recommendation:

- Adopt a policy to require written consent for all vehicle and residence searches and update the consent search form in alignment with best practice and community feedback.

Implementation:

A revised written consent form has been created and amendments have been made to our existing search and seizure policy to require written consent for all consent searches. The Department has implemented the collaborative feedback from the Police Accountability Board into the redesigned Consent Search Form.

Status:

Implementation completed via issuance of updated form reflecting recommendations.

Task Force Recommendation:

- Limit warrantless searches of individuals on supervised release status such as Post Release Community Supervision (PRCS), probation, or parole.

Implementation:

On February 10, 2021, updates were completed on Policy 311. Sections 311.5 and 311.6 were modified to reflect the above limitations to warrantless searches. The above policies were reviewed and modified in line with the task force recommendations and departmental goals to build trust and collaborate with the community to address crime and safety concerns.

Status:

Recommendation implemented. The update to Policy 311 limits the searches conducted on individuals on supervised release status. On April 18, 2022, the Public Safety Committee made a recommendation for a policy change to this recommendation. The suggested language change has been submitted to the City Attorney's Office for review and the item is currently on the Council Agenda for July 2022.

Task Force Recommendation:

- Address Profiling by Proxy (PAB Policy Development, Dispatcher Training).

Implementation:

The Communications Center Operation Manual has been amended to address handling cases involving profiling by proxy. All dispatchers have reviewed the amended manual and are instructed to be cognizant and screen for profiling by proxy calls.

Status:

Recommendation implemented. Berkeley Police Department will continue to educate and train dispatchers on how to identify and address biased based reporting. Officers and supervisors are also expected to screen profiling by proxy calls. The Department as a whole will continue to seek out and train on anti-bias, implicit bias, and profiling by proxy topics to strengthen our ability to identify and address biased based reporting.

Task Force Recommendation:

- **Fire racist police officers identified through social media and other media screens.**

Implementation:

The following existing policies dictate procedures for investigating employees in this area; these policies adhere to due process and Government Section 3300:

Policy 1029 (Employee Speech, Expression and Social Networking) provides accountability to employee personal social media posts. Section 1029.4(b) states "Speech or expression that, while not made pursuant to an official duty, is significantly link to, or related to, the Berkeley Police Department and tends to compromise or damage the mission, function, or reputation of professionalism of the Berkeley police Department or its employee.

PR 232 (Controversial Discussion), PR 235 (Acts – Statements-By employees), PR 238 (Organizational Membership), and PR 250 (enforcement of Law, Impartiality) are also policies that provide accountability for any racist behaviors.

The above policies were reviewed in light of the task force recommendations and found to provide necessary authority to investigate allegations of racism. Departmental policy clearly identifies discrimination based upon a person's race as misconduct, and requires reporting and prompt investigating of any allegation of racism. Any employee who becomes aware of or observes any discrimination on the basis of a protected class is required to notify a supervisor by the end of their shift or within 24 hours if they are off duty.

Status:

Recommendation implemented, however the Berkeley Police Department is committed to continuing to explore additional lawful methods to identify and address potentially racist behaviors or actions by our members. If at any time the police department becomes aware of any issues related to these concerns, the matter would be thoroughly investigated and employees will be held accountable.

Task Force Recommendation:

- **Require regular analysis of BPD stop, search, and use of force data;**

Implementation:

The Open Data Portal (ODP) is a public facing website that gives the public access to police data and is accessible through the City's website. This allows for open and independent analysis and review to foster police accountability and transparency.

The Department will not only collect and report on stop, search and use of force data, but will regularly analyze the data via the Data Analyst Team. That analysis will at a minimum help direct policy, training, and resource allocation.

Status:

Implementation of recommendation complete and the Department will continue ongoing evaluation and data sharing. BPD is committed to transparency and is continuously exploring different ways to provide the public with access to more police data. The Transparency Hub that will facilitate independent review and analysis of police data. This hub was launched after several community and internal stakeholder groups had an opportunity to view and collaborate on design. The Transparency Hub hosts BPD's Open Data Portal along with tools to help the public visualize and analyze the department's data, including interactive dashboards summarizing stop and search data, calls for service, and use of force data. The Transparency Hub updates in near-real time and gives the public access to datasets reaching further back in time than had been available. In the next phase of implementation there will be a 'Crime Mapper' page on the Transparency Hub that will include additional data on cases.

Task Force Recommendations:

- Make resources on police-civilian encounters more publicly available such as through RAHEEM.org;
- For any individual detained, BPD officers shall provide a business card with information on the commendation and complaint process with the Police Accountability Board and the Berkeley Police Department, Internal Affairs Bureau.

Implementation:

BPD Officers provide business cards to all detained individuals with information, a QR code and links to the BPD website which provide community members with information on making a commendation or complaint about an interaction with BPD. In addition to the information on how to make a complaint, a link is provided to the ACLU webpage containing information on police-civilian encounters.

Status:

Recommendation implemented. All business cards will continue to be printed with the above information. These resources ensure police accountability as well as provide ways the community can comment on the service BPD has provided.

Refer the following recommendations summarized below to the Reimagine Public Safety process

Task Force Recommendations:

- **Create a formalized feedback system to gauge community response to ongoing reforms and ensure this constructive input system is institutionalized with the Police Review Commission or its successor and includes a basic report card and quarterly neighborhood check-ins; Conduct a baseline community survey**

Implementation:

BPD actively supported and participated in the work of the Reimagine Public Safety Task Force by providing data and information, answering questions, providing hands-on experience and discussing opportunities, impacts and effects of recommendations. Several community surveys were conducted by consultants as part of the overall Reimagine Public Safety process.

Status:

Initial implementation complete. To support feedback systems, the Berkeley Police Department will be seeking ongoing community input and feedback around reform efforts via the Transparency Hub.

Acknowledge and reaffirm the following recommendations summarized below that are already underway

Task Force Recommendation:

- **BPD released stop, arrest, calls for service and use of force data from 2012 to present to the Working Group;**

Implementation:

The police department released the requested historical data in December of 2020. BPD stop, arrest, and calls for service data are regularly updated in the Open Data Portal and will be updated in near real time on the Transparency Hub.

Status:

Recommendation implemented.

Task Force Recommendation:

- **Fund and implement a specialized care unit for mental health crises;**

Implementation:

The City has contracted with a consulting firm, RDA Consulting, to conduct a feasibility study for a specialized care unit. The study has concluded.

Status:

Implementation in progress and being managed by the Health, Housing and Community Services (HHCS) Department. While the work to create a Specialized Care Unit continues, three community-based contracts managed by HHCS have been initiated to provide interim services.

Task Force Recommendation:

- **Conduct a Capacity Study of police calls and responses and use of officer time outside of case work.**

Implementation:

The City's Auditor's report was released which analyzed Computer Aided Dispatch data. Recommendations from this analysis were provided to the Police Department and findings were referred to the Reimagine Public Safety Task Force.

Status:

Implementation in progress. An assessment of overall staffing levels as well as patrol beat specific analysis has been referred to the budget process via the Council's direction on Reimagining Public Safety. Internally the Data Analyst Team has been directed to continue their work to refine the way and type of data that is collected, and analyze available data to support the likely upcoming consultant work.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS

There are no identifiable environmental effects or opportunities associated with the subject of this report.

POSSIBLE FUTURE ACTION

The Police Department will continue to work toward the full implementation of the Task Force recommendations.

FISCAL IMPACTS OF POSSIBLE FUTURE ACTION

Staff time and additional training time to be determined at a later date.

CONTACT PERSON

Jennifer Louis, Interim Chief of Police, (510) 981-5700

